

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment without notice. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

**PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

**Dated: July 2, 2025**

**Ratings: Moody's "Aaa" (PSF)**

**S&P "AAA" (PSF)**

**(See "OTHER INFORMATION – Ratings,"**

**"THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND**

**GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and APPENDIX D)**

**NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY**

*In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under current law and subject to conditions described in the Section herein "Tax Exemption," interest on the Bonds (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax, and (c) is taken into account in determining adjusted financial statement income for applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. A holder may be subject to other federal tax consequences as described in the Section herein "TAX EXEMPTION."*

**\$398,820,000\***

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**(Waller and Harris Counties, Texas)**

**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2025**

**Dated Date: August 1, 2025**

**Due: February 15, as shown on Page ii**

**Interest Accrual Date: Date of Delivery (defined below)**

**Payment Terms...** The \$398,820,000\* Waller Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2025 (the "Bonds") will be issued in the principal amounts shown on page ii hereof. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of their initial delivery (the "Date of Delivery") to the underwriters of the Bonds listed below (the "Underwriters"), at the interest rates shown on page ii hereof and such interest shall be payable to the registered owners thereof on August 27, 2025 (an irregular interest payment date), and semiannually thereafter on February 15 and August 15 of each year, until stated maturity or prior redemption. Interest accruing on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The definitive Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 of principal amount for any one maturity and will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by Computershare Trust Company, N.A., St. Paul, Minnesota (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"), to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System" and "THE BONDS – Paying Agent/Registrar."

**Authority for Issuance...** The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, and an election held within Waller Independent School District (the "District") on November 5, 2024, and an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on May 8, 2025 (the "Bond Order"), in which the Board delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a pricing officer who will approve and execute a "Pricing Certificate" that will set forth the final terms of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to herein as the "Order"). The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the Order. See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance." **An application has been filed and conditional approval has been received by the District for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and APPENDIX D.**

**Purpose...** Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction of a high school, a middle school, and a new elementary school, (ii) the purchase of the necessary sites for school buildings, (iii) safety and security upgrades for all instructional facilities, (iv) the purchase of new school buses, and (v) the payment of the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Purpose" and "- Sources and Uses of Funds."

---

**CUSIP PREFIX: 932493**

**MATURITY, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, INITIAL YIELDS & 9 DIGIT CUSIP NUMBERS**

**See Maturity Schedule on Page ii**

---

**Redemption...** The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2036\*, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2035\*, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, as further described herein. See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption." If two or more consecutive maturities are combined to create one or more term bonds (the "Term Bonds"), such Term Bonds will additionally be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein. See "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption."

**Legality...** The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, and accepted by the Underwriters, subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinion of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Bracewell LLP, Houston, Texas. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the services of DTC on or about August 6, 2025.

**Jefferies**

**BOK Financial Securities, Inc.**

**SAMCO Capital**

**Stephens Inc.**

**FHN Capital Markets**

**Piper Sandler & Co.**

**RBC Capital Markets**

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

## MATURITY SCHEDULE

**\$398,820,000\***

### WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

(Waller and Harris Counties, Texas)

### UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2025

| <b>Maturity<br/>Date<br/>(2/15)<sup>(a)</sup></b> | <b>Principal<br/>Amounts*</b> | <b>Interest<br/>Rate</b> | <b>Initial<br/>Yield<sup>(b)</sup></b> | <b>CUSIP<br/>No.<br/>932493<sup>(c)</sup></b> |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--|---|
| 2027  | \$3,000,000                   | %                        | %                                      |   |
| 2028  | 3,000,000                     |                          |  |   |
| 2029  | 3,000,000                     |                          |  |   |
| 2030  | 6,910,000                     |                          |  |   |
| 2031  | 7,265,000                     |                          |  |   |
| 2032  | 7,640,000                     |                          |  |   |
| 2033  | 8,030,000                     |                          |  |   |
| 2034  | 8,445,000                     |                          |  |   |
| 2035  | 8,875,000                     |                          |  |   |
| 2036  | 9,330,000                     |                          |  |   |
| 2037  | 9,810,000                     |                          |  |   |
| 2038  | 10,315,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2039  | 10,840,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2040  | 11,400,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2041  | 11,980,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2042  | 12,595,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2043  | 13,240,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2044  | 13,920,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2045  | 14,635,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2046  | 15,425,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2047  | 16,300,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2048  | 17,220,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2049  | 18,195,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2050  | 19,220,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2051  | 20,255,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2052  | 21,295,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2053  | 22,390,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2054  | 23,535,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2055  | 24,745,000                    |                          |  |   |
| 2056  | 26,010,000                    |                          |  |   |

**(Interest to accrue from the Date of Delivery)**

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

(a) The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2036\* are subject to optional redemption, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2035\* or any date thereafter at par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. See “THE BONDS – Optional Redemption.” If two or more consecutive maturities are combined to create one or more term bonds (the “Term Bonds”), such Term Bonds will additionally be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein. See “THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption” herein.

(b) The initial yields are established by, and are the sole responsibility of the Underwriters and may subsequently be changed.

(c) CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Global Services managed by FactSet Research Systems Inc. on behalf of the American Bankers Association and are included solely for the convenience of the purchasers of the Bonds. Neither the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Underwriters shall be responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

## USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

*For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, as amended (“Rule 15c2-12”), and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Official Statement, this document constitutes an Official Statement of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been “deemed final” by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by Rule 15c2-12.*

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and Appendices A, B, and D hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

Certain information set forth herein has been provided by sources other than the District that the District believes are reliable, but the District makes no representation as to the accuracy of such information. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” for a description of the District’s undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE SECURITIES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE UNDERWRITERS MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY NEW YORK, NEW YORK (“DTC”) OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEXAS EDUCATION AGENCY (“TEA”) DESCRIBED IN “APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM,” AS SUCH INFORMATION HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY DTC AND TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS “FORWARD-LOOKING” STATEMENTS. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The cover page contains certain information for general reference only and is not intended as a summary of this offering. Investors should read the entire Official Statement, including all schedules and appendices attached hereto, to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in the Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of the transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader’s convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this offering document for any purpose.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |            |   |    |
|---|------------|---|----|
| MATURITY SCHEDULE .....   | ii         | State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes .....        | 16 |
| USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT .....                      | iii        | Personal Property .....                                     | 16 |
| OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY .....                                    | v          | Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions .....              | 16 |
| SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION .....                                | vi         | Other Exempt Property .....                                 | 17 |
| GENERAL FUND CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT                                 |            | Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a     |    |
| SUMMARY .....   | vi         | Disaster .....  | 17 |
| DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS .....                     | vii        | Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones .....                      | 17 |
| INTRODUCTION .....  | 1          | Tax Limitation Agreements .....                             | 17 |
| Description of the District .....                                   | 1          | District and Taxpayer Remedies .....                        | 18 |
| THE BONDS .....   | 1          | Levy and Collection of Taxes .....                          | 18 |
| Description of the Bonds .....                                      | 1          | District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies .....   | 18 |
| Authority for Issuance .....  | 1          | District Application of Tax Code .....                      | 19 |
| Purpose .....   | 1          | EMPLOYEES' BENEFIT PLANS .....                              | 19 |
| Sources and Uses of Funds .....                                     | 2          | Pension Funds .....   | 19 |
| Security and Source of Payment .....                                | 2          | Other Post-Employment Benefits .....                        | 20 |
| Permanent School Fund Guarantee .....                               | 2          | FINANCIAL POLICIES .....                                    | 20 |
| Optional Redemption .....   | 2          | INVESTMENTS .....   | 21 |
| Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption .....                             | 2          | Legal Investments .....                                     | 21 |
| Notice of Redemption .....  | 3          | Investment Policies .....                                   | 23 |
| Book-Entry-Only System .....  | 3          | Additional Provisions .....                                 | 23 |
| Paying Agent/Registrar .....  | 5          | EXPOSURE TO OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY .....                      | 23 |
| Transfer, Exchange and Registration .....                           | 5          | WEATHER EVENTS .....  | 23 |
| Record Date for Interest Payment .....                              | 6          | CYBERSECURITY .....   | 24 |
| Bondholders' Remedies .....   | 6          | TAX EXEMPTION .....   | 24 |
| Defeasance* .....   | 6          | Opinion of Bond Counsel .....                               | 24 |
| THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM. 7                      |            | Alternative Minimum Tax .....                               | 24 |
| STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN                      |            | Other Tax Matters .....                                     | 25 |
| TEXAS .....   | 7          | Original Issue Discount .....                               | 25 |
| Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System ..... | 7          | Bond Premium .....  | 25 |
| Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds .....          | 7          | CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION .....                  | 26 |
| CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM .....                          | 8          | Annual Reports .....  | 26 |
| Overview .....  | 8          | Event Notices .....   | 26 |
| 2025 Legislative Session .....                                      | 8          | Limitations and Amendments .....                            | 27 |
| 2023 Legislative Session .....                                      | 9          | Compliance with Prior Undertakings .....                    | 27 |
| Local Funding for School Districts .....                            | 9          | OTHER INFORMATION .....                                     | 27 |
| State Funding for School Districts .....                            | 10         | Ratings .....   | 27 |
| Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement .....                  | 12         | No Litigation Certificate .....                             | 28 |
| THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE                         |            | Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in |    |
| DISTRICT .....  | 13         | Texas .....   | 28 |
| TAX RATE LIMITATIONS .....  | 13         | Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale .....      | 28 |
| M&O Tax Rate Limitations .....                                      | 13         | Legal Matters .....   | 28 |
| I&S Tax Rate Limitations .....                                      | 13         | Financial Advisor .....                                     | 29 |
| Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate .....                    | 14         | Underwriting .....  | 29 |
| AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES .....                                     | 15         | Forward Looking Statements .....                            | 30 |
| Valuation of Taxable Property .....                                 | 15         | Use of Audited Financial Statements .....                   | 30 |
| State Mandated Homestead Exemptions .....                           | 16         | Miscellaneous .....   | 30 |
| Local Option Homestead Exemptions .....                             | 16         | Concluding Statement .....                                  | 30 |
| FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT .....                  | APPENDIX A |   |    |
| EXCERPTS FROM THE DISTRICT'S ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT .....          | APPENDIX B |   |    |
| FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION .....                                | APPENDIX C |   |    |
| THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM .....                   | APPENDIX D |   |    |

*The cover page hereof, this page, the appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto, are part of the Official Statement.*

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>The District</b>                    | The Waller Independent School District (the “District”) is a political subdivision located in Waller and Harris Counties, Texas, approximately 45 miles northwest of the City of Houston’s central business district. The District is approximately 328 square miles in area. See “INTRODUCTION – Description of the District.”  |
| <b>The Bonds</b>                       | The Bonds are issued as \$398,820,000* Waller Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2025 (the “Bonds”). The Bonds are issued and mature as shown on page ii hereof. See “THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds.”  |
| <b>Payment of Interest</b>             | Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of their initial delivery to the underwriters of the Bonds listed on the cover page hereof, at the interest rates shown on page ii hereof and such interest shall be payable to the registered owners thereof on August 27, 2025 (an irregular interest payment date), and semiannually thereafter on February 15 and August 15 of each year, until stated maturity or prior redemption. See “THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds.”   |
| <b>Authority for Issuance</b>          | The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including, particularly, Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, an election held within the District on November 5, 2024, an order approved by the Board of Trustees of the District on May 8, 2025 and an officer’s pricing certificate authorized pursuant to such order. See “THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance.”  |
| <b>Security</b>                        | The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District. Additionally, the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is expected to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. See “THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment,” “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” and APPENDIX D.   |
| <b>Permanent School Fund Guarantee</b> | The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. See “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” and APPENDIX D.  |
| <b>Use of Proceeds</b>                 | Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction of a high school, a middle school, and a new elementary school, (ii) the purchase of the necessary sites for school buildings, (iii) safety and security upgrades for all instructional facilities, (iv) the purchase of new school buses, and (v) the payment of the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds. See “THE BONDS – Purpose.”  |
| <b>Redemption</b>                      | <p>The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2036*, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2035*, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption as described herein. See “THE BONDS – Optional Redemption.”</p> <p>If two or more consecutive maturities are combined to create one or more term bonds (the “Term Bonds”), such Term Bonds will additionally be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein. See “THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.”</p> |
| <b>Tax Exemption</b>                   | In the opinion of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, under current law and subject to conditions described in the Section herein “TAX EXEMPTION,” interest on the Bonds (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum income tax. A holder may be subject to other federal tax consequences as described in the Section herein “TAX EXEMPTION.”   |
| <b>Ratings</b>                         | The Bonds are rated “Aaa” by Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. (“Moody’s”) and “AAA” by S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global (“S&P”), by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. The underlying ratings of the District are “A2” (stable outlook) by Moody’s and “ ” (stable outlook) by S&P. See “OTHER INFORMATION – Ratings,” “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” and APPENDIX D.   |
| <b>Paying Agent/Registrar</b>          | The initial paying agent/registrar for the Bonds is Computershare Trust Company, N.A., St. Paul, Minnesota (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”). See “THE BONDS – Paying Agent/Registrar.”   |
| <b>Book-Entry-Only System</b>          | The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. No physical delivery of the Bonds   |

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. The principal of the Bonds at maturity or on a prior redemption date and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See “THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System.”

#### Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

#### SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

| Fiscal Year Ended 8/31 | Estimated District Population <sup>(1)</sup> | Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(2)</sup> | Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita | Tax Supported Debt Outstanding at End of Year | Tax Supported Debt Per Capita | Ratio of Tax Supported Debt To Taxable Assessed Valuation |
|------------------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|---|
| 2021                   | 41,901                                       | \$3,951,098,932                           | \$94,296                              | \$377,370,000                                 | \$9,006                       | 9.55%   |
| 2022                   | 44,388                                       | 4,773,173,441                             | 107,533                               | 366,040,000                                   | 8,246                         | 7.67%   |
| 2023                   | 46,670                                       | 5,982,361,980                             | 128,184                               | 711,585,000                                   | 15,247                        | 11.89%  |
| 2024                   | 48,643                                       | 6,604,288,185                             | 135,771                               | 703,140,000                                   | 14,455                        | 10.65%  |
| 2025                   | 51,919                                       | 7,967,257,683 <sup>(3)</sup>              | 153,456                               | 1,094,215,000 <sup>(4)</sup>                  | 21,075 <sup>(4)</sup>         | 13.73% <sup>(4)</sup>                                     |

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

<sup>(2)</sup> Established by the Waller County Appraisal District and the Harris Central Appraisal District. Net of exemptions. Subject to change during ensuing years.

<sup>(3)</sup> See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – 2025 Legislative Session” herein for a discussion of a potential increase in the general State mandated homestead exemption from \$100,000 to \$140,000 and a potential increase in the State mandated homestead exemption of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled from \$10,000 to \$60,000.

<sup>(4)</sup> Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

#### GENERAL FUND CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT SUMMARY

|                               | Fiscal Year Ended August 31, |               |                              |              |              |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|                               | 2024                         | 2023          | 2022                         | 2021         | 2020         |
| Beginning Fund Balance        | \$ 23,677,745                | \$ 19,781,205 | \$ 9,674,259                 | \$ 4,955,205 | \$ 9,817,687 |
| Total Revenues                | 100,020,592                  | 92,519,792    | 87,395,400                   | 79,563,103   | 72,259,272   |
| Total Expenditures            | (95,836,063)                 | (88,530,050)  | (77,656,556)                 | (74,368,275) | (79,009,359) |
| Other Financing Sources (Net) | (87,948)                     | (93,202)      | (103,406)                    | -            | 1,887,605    |
| Special Items (Net)           | -                            | -             | 471,508                      | (475,774)    | -            |
| Ending Fund Balance           | \$ 27,774,326                | \$ 23,677,745 | \$ 19,781,205 <sup>(1)</sup> | \$ 9,674,259 | \$ 4,955,205 |

Source: The District’s audited financial statements.

<sup>(1)</sup> A portion of the surplus added to the general fund balance was attributable to the use of ESSER funding to offset eligible expenses in the general fund and one-time adjustments to State funding resulting from modifications made by TEA to stabilize attendance rates in light of the COVID-19 pandemic.

## DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS

### Elected Officials

| <u>Board of Trustees</u> | <u>Office</u>  | <u>Length of Service</u> | <u>Term Expires (May)</u> |
|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| William Warren           | President      | 5 years                  | 2026                      |
| Maria Herrera            | Vice President | 7 years                  | 2027                      |
| Jeff Flukinger           | Secretary      | 3 years                  | 2028                      |
| Ronald Campbell          | Member         | 12 years                 | 2026                      |
| Bryan Lowe               | Member         | 36 years                 | 2028                      |
| David Kaminski           | Member         | 28 years                 | 2027                      |
| Brittany Neel            | Member         | 1 years                  | 2027                      |

### Selected Administrative Staff

| <u>Name</u>     | <u>Position</u>         | <u>Length of Service with the District</u> |
|-----------------|-------------------------|--|
| Bennie Mayes    | Superintendent          | 14 years                                   |
| Kevin Moran     | Superintendent Emeritus | 13 years                                   |
| Audrey Ambridge | Chief Financial Officer | 4 years                                    |

### Consultants and Advisors

Auditors .....Whitley Penn, L.L.P.  
Houston, Texas

Bond Counsel.....Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP  
Houston, Texas

Financial Advisor.....Post Oak Municipal Advisors LLC  
Houston, Texas

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:

Ms. Audrey Ambridge  
Chief Financial Officer  
Waller Independent School District  
2214 Waller Street  
Waller, Texas 77484  
(936) 310-6590

or

Terrell Palmer  
President  
Post Oak Municipal Advisors LLC  
820 Gessner Road, Suite 1350  
Houston, Texas 77024  
(713) 328-0990

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

**\$398,820,000\***

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
(Waller and Harris Counties, Texas)  
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2025**

### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, page ii, and Appendices A, B, and D hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance by Waller Independent School District (the “District”) of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2025 (the “Bonds”). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the “Board”) on May 8, 2025, which authorized the issuance of the Bonds (the “Bond Order”), except as otherwise indicated herein. In the Bond Order, pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters were delegated to a pricing officer who will approve a pricing certificate which will contain final pricing information for the Bonds. The Bond Order and the pricing certificate are collectively referred to herein as the “Order.”

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and certain information regarding the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges by writing the District’s Financial Advisor, Post Oak Municipal Advisors LLC, 820 Gessner Road, Suite 1350, Houston, Texas 77024.

#### Description of the District

The District is a political subdivision located in Waller and Harris Counties, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board who serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held in May of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors. The District consists of approximately 328 square miles in Waller and Harris Counties, encompassing the Cities of Waller and Prairie View.

### THE BONDS

#### Description of the Bonds

The Bonds are dated August 1, 2025 and mature on February 15 in each of the years and in the amounts shown on page ii hereof. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of their initial delivery (the “Date of Delivery”) to the underwriters of the Bonds listed on the cover page hereof (the “Underwriters”), at the interest rates shown on page ii hereof and such interest shall be payable to the registered owners thereof on August 27, 2025 (an irregular interest payment date), and semiannually thereafter on February 15 and August 15 of each year, until stated maturity or prior redemption. Interest accruing on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The definitive Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 of principal amount for any one maturity and will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by Computershare Trust Company, N.A., St. Paul, Minnesota (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”) to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See “THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System” herein.

#### Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the “State”), including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, an election held within the District on November 5, 2024 and the Order.

#### Purpose

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction of a high school, a middle school, and a new elementary school, (ii) the purchase of the necessary sites for school buildings, (iii) safety and security upgrades for all instructional facilities, (iv) the purchase of new school buses, and (v) the payment of the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds.

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change.



## Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

|   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| <u>Sources of Funds</u>                 |                                |
| Principal Amount of Bonds               | \$                             |
| [Net] Original Issue Premium/(Discount) | _____                          |
| Total                                   | \$ <u>                    </u> |
| <u>Uses of Funds</u>                    |                                |
| Deposit to Construction Fund            | \$                             |
| Deposit to Capitalized Interest Account |                                |
| Underwriters' Discount                  |                                |
| Costs of Issuance <sup>(1)</sup>        | _____                          |
| Total                                   | \$ <u>                    </u> |

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes fees of Bond Counsel, the Financial Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, the rating agency and other costs related to the issuance of the Bonds.

## Security and Source of Payment

The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to maximum rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the Order. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein. Additionally, the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is expected to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State. See "APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

## Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has submitted an application to the Texas Education Agency and has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education for guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the State (Chapter 45, Subchapter C of the Texas Education Code). Subject to satisfying certain conditions discussed in "APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund. In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State. See "– Defeasance."

## Optional Redemption

The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2036\*, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2035\*, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District may select the maturities of Bonds to be redeemed. If a Bond (or any portion of the principal sum thereof) shall have been called for redemption and notice of such redemption shall have been given, such Bond (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable on such redemption date and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, provided funds for the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest thereon are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar on the redemption date.

## Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption\*

The Bonds maturing on February 15, 20\_\_ (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity on February 15 in each of the years and respective principal amounts set forth below at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount plus accrued interest to the date of redemption:

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

| Term Bonds due February 15, 20__ |                     |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Redemption Date<br>(February 15) | Principal<br>Amount |

The Paying Agent/Registrar will select by lot or by any other customary method that results in a random selection the specific Term Bonds (or with respect to Term Bonds having a denomination in excess of \$5,000, each \$5,000 portion thereof) to be redeemed by mandatory redemption. The principal amount of Term Bonds required to be redeemed on any redemption date pursuant to the foregoing mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions hereof shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation or (ii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of the Order and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

### **Notice of Redemption**

At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption, the District shall cause a written notice of such redemption to be deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to each registered owner at the address shown on the Registration Books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. UPON THE GIVING OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION AND THE DEPOSIT OF THE FUNDS NECESSARY TO REDEEM SUCH BONDS, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND INTEREST ON SUCH BONDS OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE, IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER SUCH BONDS ARE SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC.

In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners.

Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants, or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption (see “- Book-Entry-Only System”).

### **Book-Entry-Only System**

*This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, interest and redemption payments on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC, while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriters (hereinafter defined) believe the source of such information to be reliable but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

*The District and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.*

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered Bonds in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered bond certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal, interest, and redemption payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, interest, and redemption payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC)

is the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bonds are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor Securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

*Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement.* In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

*Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System.* In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed Bonds will be issued to the holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under “THE BONDS – Transfer, Exchange, and Registration.”

### **Paying Agent/Registrar**

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is Computershare Trust Company, N.A., St. Paul, Minnesota. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States or any state and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Principal of the Bonds will be payable to the registered owner at maturity or prior redemption, as applicable, upon presentation at the principal office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. Interest on the Bonds will be payable by check, dated as of the interest payment date, and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the Record Date (see “THE BONDS – Record Date for Interest Payment” herein), or by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions are authorized to close, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

### **Transfer, Exchange and Registration**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Bonds may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the principal office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or its designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or its duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See “THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System” herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

## **Record Date for Interest Payment**

The record date (“Record Date”) for the interest payable on the Bonds on the initial interest payment date of August 27, 2025 (an irregular interest payment date) means the Date of Delivery. For each interest payment date thereafter, the Record Date means the close of business on the last business day of the preceding month of such interest payment date. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a “Special Record Date”) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each holder of a Bond appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

## **Bondholders’ Remedies**

The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interests of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order or upon any other condition and, in the event of any such failure to perform, the Bondholders would be responsible for the initiation and cost of any legal action to enforce performance of the Order. Furthermore, the Order does not establish specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and, under State law, there is no right to the acceleration of maturity of the Bonds upon the failure of the District to observe any covenant under the Order. A Bond holder could seek a judgment against the District if a default occurred in the payment of principal of or interest on any such Bonds; however, such judgment could not be satisfied by execution against any property of the District and a suit for monetary damages could be vulnerable to the defense of sovereign immunity. Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code (“Chapter 1371”), upon which the District is relying in its issuance of the Bonds, permits the District to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing the Bonds. Notwithstanding its reliance upon the provisions of Chapter 1371 in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, the District has not waived the defense of sovereign immunity with respect thereto. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District’s sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages outside of Chapter 1371, Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. A Bondholder’s only practical remedy, if a default occurs, is a mandamus or mandatory injunction proceeding to compel the District to levy, assess and collect an annual ad valorem tax sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds as it becomes due or perform other material terms and covenants contained in the Order. In general, Texas courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require a public official to perform legally imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract, and Texas law provides that, following their approval by the Attorney General and issuance, the Bonds are valid and binding obligations for all purposes according to their terms. However, the enforcement of any such remedy may be difficult and time consuming and a Bond holder could be required to enforce such remedy on a periodic basis.

The District is also eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (“Chapter 9”). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, including rights afforded to creditors under the Bankruptcy Code.

## **Defeasance\***

The District reserves the right to redeem or defease the Bonds in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law. Under current Texas law, the District may deposit with the Registrar or with the Comptroller of the State either: (a) cash in an amount equal to the principal amount of and interest thereon to the date of maturity; or (b) pursuant to an escrow or trust agreement, cash and/or (i) direct noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America; or (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the Board approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than “AAA” or its equivalent, and (iii) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent and the principal of and interest on

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

which will, when due or redeemable at the option of the holder, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings thereon, provide money in an amount which, together with other moneys, if any, held in such escrow at the same time and available for such purpose, shall be sufficient to provide for the timely payment of the principal of and interest thereon to the date of maturity or earlier redemption; provided, however, that if any of the Bonds are to be redeemed prior to their respective dates of maturity, provision shall be made for the giving of notice of redemption as provided in the Order. Any surplus amount not required to accomplish such defeasance shall be returned to the District.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Bonds for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorize.

### **THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**

Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See “Appendix D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in Appendix D is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

### **STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS**

#### **Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System**

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the “Court”) has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the “Finance System”). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to “establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court’s previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath, et.al v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“*Morath*”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

#### **Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds**

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect.” While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas

Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM.”

## **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

### **Overview**

The following language constitutes only a summary of the Finance System as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The information contained herein under the captions “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” and “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS” is subject to change, and only reflects the District’s understanding based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Additionally, prospective investors are encouraged to review the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the defined tax rates.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations (“M&O”) tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. A school district may not levy an M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus in M&O tax revenue for the purpose of paying the district’s debt service. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district’s M&O tax rate.

### **2025 Legislative Session**

The regular session of the 89th Texas Legislature convened on January 14, 2025 and concluded on June 2, 2025 (the “89th Regular Session”). The Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor’s discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has called a special session to begin on July 21, 2025. The initial agenda for the special session includes the following items: (i) regulation of products derived from hemp, (ii) real property recording requirements, (iii) impact and production fees for certain water projects and regulations of wells, (iv) affirmative defense to prosecution for victims of human trafficking or compelled prostitution, (v) operations of cement kilns and production of aggregates near semiconductor facilities, and (vi) the operation and administration of the judicial branch of state government. The Governor may add additional items to the call at any time.

During the 89th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System (as defined herein) and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Contingent on voter approval at a Statewide election to be held on November 4, 2025, legislation passed that would increase: (1) the State mandated general homestead exemption from \$100,000 to \$140,000, and (2) the additional exemption on the residence homesteads of those at least sixty-five (65) years of age or disabled from \$10,000 to \$60,000. Additionally, the legislature authorized roughly \$8.5 billion in funding for public schools and provided districts with a \$55 per-student increase to their base funding, as well as provided districts with additional funding for teacher and staff salaries, educator preparation, special education, safety requirements and early childhood learning. Finally, the Legislature created an education savings account program (commonly referred to as vouchers) for students that attend private schools or are homeschooled. Such program could impact attendance in the District by incentivizing students to homeschool or attend private schools, which could negatively affect the District’s attendance-based funding.

The District is still in the process of reviewing legislation passed during the 89th Regular Session. At this time, the District cannot make any representations as to the full impact of such legislation. Further, the District can make no representations or predictions regarding the ultimate scope of legislation that may be considered in any special session or the potential impact of such legislation at this time, but it intends to monitor applicable legislation related thereto.

### **2023 Legislative Session**

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the “88th Regular Session”) began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Governor called and the Legislature concluded four special sessions during the 88th Texas Legislature (such special sessions, together with the 88th Regular Session, the “2023 Legislative Sessions”).

During the 88th Regular Session, legislation enacted by the Legislature fully-funded the Foundation School Program for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and increased the State guaranteed yield on the first \$0.08 cents of tax effort beyond a school district’s Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (as defined herein) to \$126.21 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA (as defined herein) in 2024 (from \$98.56 in 2023) and \$129.52 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA in 2025. See “– State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two.” The Legislature also provided for an increase in funding for the school safety allotment to \$10.00 (from \$9.72 in the prior year) per ADA (as defined herein) and \$15,000 per campus.

During the second called special session, legislation was passed that (i) reduced the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate for school districts by approximately \$0.107 for the 2023-2024 school year; (ii) increased the amount of the mandatory school district general residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation from \$40,000 to \$100,000 and to hold districts harmless from certain M&O and I&S tax revenue losses associated with the increase in the mandatory homestead exemption; (iii) adjusted the amount of the limitation on school district ad valorem taxes imposed on the residence homesteads of the elderly or disabled to reflect increases in exemption amounts; (iv) prohibits school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (v) established a three-year pilot program limiting growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at \$5,000,000 or less to 20 percent (school districts are not held harmless for any negative revenue impacts associated with such limits); (vi) excepted certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (vii) expanded the size of the governing body of an appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorizing the Legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts. At an election held on November 7, 2023, voters approved a State constitutional amendment effectuating the legislative changes. The first election for members of the board of directors of applicable appraisal districts, including the Harris Central Appraisal District, was held on May 4, 2024. The legislation adopted during the second called special session reduces the amount of property taxes paid by homeowners and businesses and increases the State’s share of the cost of funding public education.

### **Local Funding for School Districts**

A school district’s M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the “Tier One Tax Rate,” which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as “Tier One”) under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the “Enrichment Tax Rate,” which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption “– Local Funding for School Districts” is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts’ funding entitlements. Such distinctions are discussed under the subcaption “– Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement” herein.

**State Compression Percentage.** The “State Compression Percentage” or “SCP” is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (i) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (ii) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (iii) the prior year SCP. For any year, the maximum SCP is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2025, the SCP is set at 68.55%.

**Maximum Compressed Tax Rate.** The “Maximum Compressed Tax Rate” or the “MCR” is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate (described below) to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of two alternative calculations: (1) the “State Compression Percentage” (as discussed above) multiplied by 100; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then MCR is equal to the prior year MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district



in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. For the 2025-2026 school year, \$0.6322 is the maximum rate and \$0.5689 is the floor.

**Tier One Tax Rate.** A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

**Enrichment Tax Rate.** The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate." However, to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR for such year. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next. See "– State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two" herein.

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates. The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district to increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (see "– Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement")), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The Finance System also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,072,511,740 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the Legislature.

**Tier One.** Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics, the demographics of students in ADA, and the educational programs the students are being served in, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier

One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment, (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further the State's goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher compensation incentive allotment to increase teacher retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

The fast growth allotment weights are 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$320 million for the 2024-2025 school year.

Tier Two. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of

\$126.21 per student in WADA in 2024 and \$129.52 per student in WADA in 2025 for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of

\$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since the program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Education Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Education Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined

by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the Legislature for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes, except to the extent that the bonds of a school district are eligible for hold-harmless funding from the State for local tax revenue lost as a result of an increase in the mandatory homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000. See “— 2023 Legislative Sessions.” Hold-harmless applies only to bonds authorized by voters prior to September 1, 2023.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. During the 2023 Legislative Sessions, the Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

**Tax Rate and Funding Equity.** The Education Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Education Commissioner may also adjust a school district’s ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district’s attendance.

Furthermore, “property-wealthy” school districts that received additional State funds under the Finance System prior to the enactment of certain legislation passed during the 86th Texas Legislature are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis, which will be phased out in the 2023-2024 school year, in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. Additionally, school districts and open-enrollment charter schools may be entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant, but they will not be entitled to an allotment beginning with the 2024-2025 school year. This grant is meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th Texas Legislature. Furthermore, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Education Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district’s or school’s allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

### **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district’s respective funding entitlements (a “Chapter 49 school district”), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (“Chapter 49”). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district’s Golden Pennies in excess of the school district’s respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as “recapture”, which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district’s funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption “– Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement”. Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

*Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.* Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district’s respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district’s voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

## **THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

For the 2024-2025 fiscal year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level. The District has not been notified as to its status for the 2025-2026 school year.

A district's local revenue levels must be tested for each future school year and, if local revenues exceed the district's entitlements, the district must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's local revenues should exceed its entitlements in future school years, it will be required to exercise one or more of the permitted options to reduce local revenues.

If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a district not designated as an excess local revenue district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of an annexing district (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level in Excess Entitlement" herein).

The District is in the process of preparing its 2025-2026 budget and currently anticipates an approximately \$5 million to \$7 million budget deficit for the 2025-2026 school year. Due to budget reduction measures, the shortfall may be less than anticipated. The District will use general fund revenues to address any budget shortfall.

## **TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**

### **M&O Tax Rate Limitations**

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of voters of the District at an election held on September 9, 1963 in accordance with the provision of Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended.

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 (subject to compression of the nine available copper pennies in a year in which the State increases the guaranteed yield on those pennies) and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

### **I&S Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness. See "THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment."

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50

per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the “50-cent Test”). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district’s local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district’s I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code (“Chapter 1207”), are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued for new money purposes and are subject to the 50-cent Test. The District has not used projected property values or State assistance (other than EDA or IFA allotment funding) to satisfy this threshold test. The District may use Tier One funds in connection with the application of the 50-cent Test for the Bonds.

### **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

A school district’s total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the “Voter-Approval Tax Rate” as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the “no-new-revenue tax rate” calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. “No-new-revenue tax rate” means the rate that will produce the prior year’s total tax levy from the current year’s total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year’s taxable values and new values are not included in the current year’s taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district’s MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district’s current I&S tax rate. A school district’s M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 (subject to compression of the nine available copper pennies in a year in which the State increases the guaranteed yield on those pennies) and (ii) the school district’s MCR. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate.

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

**The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District’s ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District’s tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.**

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

### **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – 2025 Legislative Session for information on legislation affecting ad valorem taxation exemptions.*

#### **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Waller County and Harris Central Appraisal Districts (each an "Appraisal District" and collectively, the "Appraisal Districts"). Except as described below, each Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, each Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of each Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the applicable Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

Effective January 1, 2024, an appraisal district is prohibited from increasing the appraised value of real property during the 2024 tax year on certain non-homestead properties (the "Subjected Property") whose appraised values are not more than \$5 million dollars (the "maximum property value") to an amount not to exceed the lesser of: (1) the market value of the Subjected Property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of: (a) 20 percent of the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; (b) the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; and (c) the market value of all new improvements to the Subjected Property (collectively, the "Appraisal Cap"). After the 2024 tax year, through December 31, 2026 unless extended by the State legislature, the maximum property value may be increased or decreased by the product of the preceding state fiscal year's increase or decrease in the consumer price index, as applicable, to the maximum property value.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal Districts are subject to review and change by the applicable Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the applicable Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates. See “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies.”

### **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$100,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads (which in some instances may be prorated in the first year the exemption is granted based on the amount of time the homestead was owned), (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – 2025 Legislative Session” herein for a discussion of a potential increase in the general State mandated homestead exemption from \$100,000 to \$140,000 and a potential increase in the State mandated homestead exemption of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled from \$10,000 to \$60,000.

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. See “THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT.” The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

Cities, counties and school districts are prohibited from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 through December 31, 2027

### **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves, and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

The total amount of ad valorem taxes that may be imposed for general elementary and secondary public school purposes on the residence homestead of a person who is 65 years old or older or disabled may be adjusted to reflect any statutory reduction from the preceding tax year in the MCR of the M&O taxes imposed for those purposes on the homestead.

### **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property. House Bill 9 approved by the 89th Texas Legislature, increases exemption for tangible personal property used in the “production of income” from the current \$2,500 to \$250,000. This legislation is effective September 1, 2025 but is contingent on the passage of a Constitutional amendment at the November 2025 State-wide Constitutional election.

### **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not

subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or outside the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or outside the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

### **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

### **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. The governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. The Texas Legislature amended Section 11.35, Tax Code to clarify that “damage” for purposes of such statute is limited to “physical damage.” For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code.

### **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones (“TIRZ”) within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a “base value” for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the “tax increment.” During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district’s Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district’s Tier Two entitlement. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts” and “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District Application of Tax Code.”

### **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district’s property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district’s taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State



funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts.”

During the Regular Session of the 88th Texas Legislature, House Bill 5 (“HB 5”) was enacted into law. HB 5 is intended as a replacement of former Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code (“Chapter 313”), but it contains significantly different provisions than the prior program under Chapter 313. Under HB 5, a school district may offer a 50% abatement on taxable value for maintenance and operations property taxes for certain eligible projects, except that projects in a federally designated economic opportunity zone receive a 75% abatement. HB 5 also provides a 100% abatement of maintenance and operations taxes for eligible property during a project’s construction period. Taxable valuation for purposes of the debt services taxes securing the Bonds cannot be abated under HB 5. Eligible projects must relate to manufacturing, provision of utility services, dispatchable electric generation (such as non-renewable energy), development of natural resources, critical infrastructure, or research and development for high-tech equipment or technology, and projects must create and maintain jobs and meet certain minimum investment requirements.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District Application of Tax Code.”

### **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$61,349,201 for the 2025 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases. See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate.” The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

### **District’s Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District’s tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

### **District Application of Tax Code**

The District grants the State-mandated general residence homestead exemption of \$100,000, and a \$10,000 exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older as well as disabled persons<sup>(1)</sup>. The District has not granted an additional exemption of 20% of the market value of residence homesteads. Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt. The District has adopted the tax freeze for citizens who are disabled or are 65 years of age or older. The District does not tax nonbusiness personal property or freeport property. The District has not taken action to tax Goods-in-Transit. The District does not participate in any tax increment reinvestment zones and has not adopted a tax abatement policy.

The District has entered into a Chapter 313 Agreement with AP Solar 8, LLC ("AP Solar 8"). The agreement between the District and AP Solar 8 contains a tax limitation period that runs from January 1, 2025 through December 31, 2034. So long as AP Solar 8 makes the qualified investment in the District as required under the agreement, the appraised value of AP Solar 8's qualified property for District operations and maintenance tax purposes shall not exceed the lesser of the market value of AP Solar 8's qualified property or \$30,000,000.

The District collects its own taxes. The District permits partial payments on accounts but does not permit split payments, and discounts are not allowed.

---

<sup>(1)</sup> See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – 2025 Legislative Session" herein for a discussion of a potential increase in the general State mandated homestead exemption from \$100,000 to \$140,000 and a potential increase in the State mandated homestead exemption of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled from \$10,000 to \$60,000.

## **EMPLOYEES' BENEFIT PLANS**

### **Pension Funds**

Pension funds for employees of Texas school districts, and any employee in public education in Texas, are administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (the "System"). The individual employees contribute a fixed amount of their salary to the System, the District contributes at a rate determined by the State legislature, and the State contributes funds to the System based on statutory required minimum salary for certified personnel, except any District personnel paid by federally funded programs. For the year ended August 31, 2024, the State contributed \$4,101,152 to the TRS on behalf of the District, District employees paid \$6,070,672 and the District contributed \$3,050,395. For more detailed information concerning the retirement plan, see "APPENDIX B – EXCERPTS FROM THE DISTRICT'S ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT" – Note 9.

In June 2012, Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 68 (Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions) was issued to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments regarding pensions. GASB Statement No. 68 requires reporting entities, such as the District, to recognize their proportionate share of the net pension liability and operating statement activity related to changes in collective pension liability. This means that reporting entities, such as the District, that contribute to the TRS pension plan now report a liability on the face of their government-wide financial statements. GASB Statement No. 68 applies only to pension benefits and does not apply to Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) or TRS-Care related liabilities.

## Other Post-Employment Benefits

In addition to its participation in the TRS, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the “TRS-Care Plan”), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined OPEB health care plan. The TRS-Care Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the TRS. The TRS-Care Plan is administered through a trust by the TRS Board of Trustees. Contribution rates are legally established in state statute by the Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care Plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding.

Funding for the TRS-Care Plan is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the State, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. For the year ended August 31, 2024, the State contributed \$1,249,830 to the TRS-Care Plan on behalf of the District, District employees paid \$477,688 and the District contributed \$641,687. For more detailed information concerning the District’s funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care Plan, see “APPENDIX B – EXCERPTS FROM THE DISTRICT’S ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT” – Note 10.

GASB Statement No. 75 requires reporting entities, such as the District, to recognize their proportionate share of the net OPEB liability in the TRS-Care Plan and a deferred outflow for the contributions made by the District subsequent to the measurement date in the Statement of Net Position, a government-wide financial statement. As of August 31, 2024, the District’s proportionate share of the net OPEB liability and deferred outflow for the contributions made by the District subsequent to the measurement date were \$15,195,894 and \$641,687, respectively. The calculation of OPEB contributions is unaffected by the change. Such reporting began with the District’s fiscal year ended August 31, 2018. To date, the District has met all funding requirements of the TRS-Care Plan.

## FINANCIAL POLICIES

*Basis of Accounting* – The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (“GAAP”) promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB”) and other authoritative sources identified in *Statement of Auditing Standards No. 69* of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Additionally, the District complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency’s *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (“FASRG”) and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

*General Fund* – The General Fund is used to account for financial resources used for general operations. Any fund balances are considered resources available for current operations. All general tax revenues and other receipts that are not allocated by law or contractual agreement to other fund are accounted for in this fund.

*Debt Service Fund* – The Debt Service Fund is used to account for revenues collected to pay interest and related costs and to retire long-term debt.

*Special Revenue Funds* – Special Revenue Funds are used to account for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by a grantor. Federal and state financial assistance generally is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund. Generally, unused balances are returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

*Budgetary Procedures* – The Board adopts an “appropriated budget” for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund, and the Special Revenue Funds, which is included in the Special Revenue Funds. The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budgeted to actual revenues and expenditures. For each of the funds for which a formal budget is adopted, the same basis of accounting is used to reflect actual revenues and expenditures recognized on the basis of generally accepted accounting principles.

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either canceled or appropriately provided for the subsequent year’s budget.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the general-purpose financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20 the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days’ public notice of the meeting must be given.
3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approved of a majority of the members of the Board.

Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meeting. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year and are reflected in the official minutes of the Board.

## INVESTMENTS

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change. See "APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT" for a description of the District's investments as of March 31, 2025.

### Legal Investments

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the District selects from a list the governing body of the District or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in the State that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as the District's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the District's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the SEC and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (the "Public Funds Investment Act"), that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or their respective successors, and are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act, that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clauses (1) or (13) in this paragraph, require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; (12) certain bankers' acceptances with stated maturity of 270 days or

less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated not less than “A-1” or “P-1” or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (13) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated not less than “A-1” or “P-1” or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (14) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the SEC that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (15) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and have either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described in under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract.

A political subdivision such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, other than the prohibited obligations described below, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District’s name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than “AAA” or “AAA” or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

In addition to authorized investments described above, the Texas law provides that the District may invest in corporate bonds that, at the time of purchase, are rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm “AA-” or the equivalent and have a stated final maturity that is not later than the third anniversary of the date the corporate bonds were purchased. As used herein, corporate bond means a senior secured debt obligation issued by a domestic business entity and rated not lower than “AA-” or the equivalent by a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and does not include unsecured debt obligations or debt obligations that, on conversion, would result in the holder becoming a stockholder or shareholder in the entity that issued the debt obligation. The District may not (1) invest in the aggregate more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance, excluding funds held for the payment of debt service, in corporate bonds or (2) invest more than 25% of the funds invested in corporate bonds in any one domestic business entity, including subsidiaries and affiliates of the entity. The investment officer of the District must sell any corporate bonds not later than seven days after a nationally recognized investment rating firm (1) issues a release that places the corporate bonds or the entity that issued the corporate bonds on negative credit watch or the equivalent, if the corporate bonds are rated “AA-” or the equivalent at the time the release is issued; or (2) changes the rating on the corporate bonds to a rating lower than “AA-” or the equivalent. The District may invest its funds in corporate bonds only if the Board of Trustees of the District (1) amends its investment policy to authorize corporate bonds as an eligible investment; (2) adopts procedures to provide for the monitoring of rating changes in corporate bonds and liquidating the investment in corporate bonds; and (3) identifies the funds eligible to be invested in corporate bonds. The District has taken these steps to authorize the investment of District funds in corporate bonds.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

## **Investment Policies**

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Texas Public Funds Investment Act. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, and any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) Texas law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

## **Additional Provisions**

Under Texas law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or family relationships with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the District, (3) require the registered principal of firms seeking to sell securities to the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude imprudent investment activities, and (c) deliver a written statement attesting to these requirements; (4) in conjunction with its annual financial audit, perform a compliance audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy, (5) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse repurchase agreement, (6) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service, (7) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements and (8) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, the chief financial officer (if not the Treasurer) and the investment officer.

## **EXPOSURE TO OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY**

In the past, the greater Houston area has been affected by adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry when they arise. Adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry and spillover effects into other industries could adversely impact the businesses of ad valorem property taxpayers and the property values in the District, resulting in a reduction in property tax revenue. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds. Reductions in oil and gas revenues may also have an adverse effect on State revenues available during the next biennium, which may impact how the State funds education.

## **WEATHER EVENTS**

The District is located near the Texas Gulf Coast. Land located in this area is susceptible to, and land within the District has experienced on several occasions in the last five years, high winds, heavy rain and flooding caused by hurricanes, tropical storms, and other tropical disturbances. If a future weather event significantly damaged all or part of the properties comprising the tax base within the District, the assessed value of property within the District could be substantially reduced, which could result in a decrease in tax revenues and/or necessitate an increase the District's tax rate. Texas law allows school districts to increase property tax rates without voter approval upon the occurrence of certain disasters such as floods and upon a gubernatorial or presidential declaration of disaster. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate." There can be no assurance that a casualty loss to taxable property within the District will be covered by insurance (or that property

owners will even carry flood or other casualty insurance), that any insurance company will fulfill its obligation to provide insurance proceeds, or that insurance proceeds will be used to rebuild or repair any damaged improvements within the District. Even if insurance proceeds are available and improvements are rebuilt, there could be a lengthy period in which assessed values within the District could be adversely affected.

## **CYBERSECURITY**

The District, like other school districts in the State, utilizes technology in conducting its operations. As a user of technology, the District potentially faces cybersecurity threats (e.g., hacking, phishing, viruses, malware and ransomware) on its technology systems. Accordingly, the District may be the target of a cyber-attack on its technology systems that could result in adverse consequences to the District. The District employs a multi-layered approach to combating cybersecurity threats. While the District deploys layered technologies and requires employees to receive cybersecurity training, as required by State law, among other efforts, cybersecurity breaches could cause material disruptions to the District's finances or operations. The costs of remedying such breaches or protecting against future cyber-attacks could be substantial and there is no assurance that these costs will be covered by insurance. Further, cybersecurity breaches could expose the District to litigation and other legal risks, which could cause the District to incur other costs related to such legal claims or proceedings.

## **TAX EXEMPTION**

### **Opinion of Bond Counsel**

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under current law, interest on the Bonds (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax, and (c) is taken into account in determining adjusted financial statement income for applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations.

Bond Counsel's opinion is given in reliance upon certifications by representatives of the District as to certain facts relevant to both the opinion and requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and is subject to the condition that there is compliance subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds with all requirements of the Code that must be satisfied in order for interest thereon to remain excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The District has covenanted to comply with the current provisions of the Code regarding, among other matters, certain tax-exempt obligations, the use, expenditure and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the timely payment to the United States of any arbitrage rebate amounts with respect to the Bonds. Failure by the District to comply with such covenants, among other things, could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactively to their date of issue. The District may in its discretion, but has not covenanted to, take any and all such actions as may be required by future changes in the Code and applicable regulations in order that interest on the Bonds remain excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Customary practice in the giving of legal opinions includes not detailing in the opinion all the assumptions, limitations and exclusions that are a part of the conclusions therein. See "Statement on the Role of Customary Practice in the Preparation and Understanding of Third-Party Legal Opinions", 63 Bus. Law. 1277 (2008)" and "Legal Opinion Principles", 53 Bus. Law. 831 (May 1998), updated by "Statement of Opinion Practices", 74 Bus. Law. 801, 807 (2019). Purchasers of the Bonds should seek advice or counsel concerning such matters as they deem prudent in connection with their purchase of Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based in part upon the representations and covenants referenced therein and its review of current law, but is not a guarantee of result or binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service") or the courts. Bond Counsel assumes no duty to update or supplement its opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may come to Bond Counsel's attention after the date of its opinion or to reflect any changes in law or the interpretation thereof that may occur or become effective after such date.

### **Alternative Minimum Tax**

Individuals. Bond Counsel's opinion states that under current law interest on the Bonds is not an item of preference and is not subject to the alternative minimum tax on individuals.

Applicable Corporations. Bond Counsel's opinion also states that under current law interest on the Bonds is taken into account in determining adjusted financial statement income for applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. Under current law, an "applicable corporation" generally is a corporation with average annual adjusted financial statement income for a 3-taxable-year period ending after December 31, 2021, that exceeds \$1 billion.

## **Other Tax Matters**

In addition to the matters addressed above, prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to certain taxpayers, including without limitation financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, S corporations, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors as to the applicability and impact of such consequences.

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the status of interest on the Bonds under the tax laws of any state, local, or foreign jurisdiction.

The Service has a program to audit state and local government obligations to determine whether the interest thereon is includible in gross income for federal income tax purposes. If the Service does audit the Bonds, under current Service procedures, the Service will treat the District as the taxpayer and the owners of the Bonds will have only limited rights, if any, to participate.

There are many events that could affect the value and liquidity or marketability of the Bonds after their issuance, including but not limited to public knowledge of an audit of the Bonds by the Service, a general change in interest rates for comparable securities, a change in federal or state income tax rates, federal or state legislative or regulatory proposals affecting state and local government securities and changes in judicial interpretation of existing law. In addition, certain tax considerations relevant to owners of Bonds who purchase Bonds after their issuance may be different from those relevant to purchasers upon issuance. Neither the opinion of Bond Counsel nor this Official Statement purports to address the likelihood or effect of any such potential events or such other tax considerations and purchasers of the Bonds should seek advice concerning such matters as they deem prudent in connection with their purchase of Bonds.

## **Original Issue Discount**

Some of the Bonds may be sold at initial sale prices that are less than their respective stated redemption prices payable at maturity (collectively, the "Discount Bonds"). The excess of (i) the stated redemption price at maturity of each maturity of the Discount Bonds, over (ii) the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses and brokers) at which a substantial amount of each maturity of the Discount Bonds is sold will constitute original issue discount. Original issue discount will accrue for federal income tax purposes on a constant-yield-to-maturity method based on regular compounding; and a holder's basis in such a Bond will be increased by the amount of original issue discount treated for federal income tax purposes as having accrued on the Bond while the holder holds the Bond.

Under the Code, for purposes of determining a holder's adjusted basis in a Discount Bond, original issue discount treated as having accrued while the holder holds the Bond will be added to the holder's basis. Original issue discount will accrue on a constant-yield-to-maturity method based on semiannual compounding. The adjusted basis will be used to determine taxable gain or loss upon the sale or other disposition (including redemption or payment at maturity) of a Discount Bond.

Prospective purchasers of Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the calculation of accrued original issue discount and the state and local tax consequences of owning or disposing of such Bonds.

## **Bond Premium**

Bonds purchased, whether upon issuance or otherwise, for an amount (excluding any amount attributable to accrued interest) in excess of their principal amount will be treated for federal income tax purposes as having amortizable bond premium. A holder's basis in such a Bond must be reduced by the amount of premium which accrues while such Bond is held by the holder. No deduction for such amount will be allowed, but it generally will offset interest on the Bonds while so held. Purchasers of such Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the calculation, accrual and treatment of amortizable bond premium and the state and local tax consequences of holding such Bonds.



## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB. This information will be available free of charge from the MSRB via EMMA system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually free of charge via EMMA. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in “APPENDIX A - FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT” (Tables 1 through 6 and Tables 8 through 14) and in APPENDIX D. The District will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended and in effect from time to time (the “Rule”). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements to such persons within the required time and audited financial statements when and if the audit report becomes available. Any financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District’s current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

### Event Notices

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB (not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event). The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District or obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of the Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, redemption provisions, liquidity enhancement, or credit enhancement.) In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports.”

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and order of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District.

The term “Financial Obligation” shall mean, for purposes of the events in clauses (15) and (16), a (i) debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing, or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term “Financial Obligation” shall not include municipal securities (as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as to which a final official statement (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12. The District intends to comply with the events in clauses (15) and (16), and the definition of “Financial Obligation,” with reference to Rule 15c2-12, any other applicable federal securities laws, and the guidance provided by the Commission in Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018 (the “2018 Release”), and any further amendments or written guidance provided by the Commission or its staff with respect to the amendments to Rule 15c2-12 effected by the 2018 Release.

All documents provided to the MSRB shall be accompanied by identifying information, as prescribed by the MSRB.

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell the Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement. Nothing in this paragraph is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or limit the District’s duties under federal or state securities laws.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the Bondholders of a majority in aggregate principal of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the Bondholders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports” an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the last five (5) years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

## **OTHER INFORMATION**

### **Ratings**

The Bonds and the presently outstanding tax supported debt of the District are rated “Aaa” and “AAA” by Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. (“Moody’s”) and S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global Inc. (“S&P”), respectively by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State. See “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” and APPENDIX D. The presently outstanding unenhanced tax-supported debt of the District is rated “A2” (stable outlook) by Moody’s and “ ” (stable outlook) by S&P. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by either or both of such rating companies, if in the judgment of either or both of such companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings, may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

## **No Litigation Certificate**

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency, or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial statements or operations of the District. At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of said Bonds.

## **Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas**

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201), the Bonds (1) are negotiable instruments, (2) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (3) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of “A” or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such Bonds are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See “OTHER INFORMATION - Ratings” herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations, or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

## **Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any other jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be offered, sold, or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration and qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions in such other jurisdictions.

## **Legal Matters**

The District will furnish a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinions of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the legal opinion of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel, with respect to the Bonds being issued in compliance with the provisions of applicable law and the opinion of Bond Counsel that the interest on the Bonds being excludable from gross income for purposes of federal income tax. The Form of Bond Counsel’s Opinion is attached hereto as “APPENDIX C – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL’S OPINION.”

Bond Counsel did not take part in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the statements and information under the captions and subcaptions “THE BONDS” (except for the information under the subcaptions “Book-Entry-Only System” and “Bondholders’ Remedies,” as to which no opinion need be expressed), and “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” (except for the information under the subcaption “Compliance with Prior Undertakings,” as to which no opinion need be expressed), and such firm is of the opinion that the statements and information contained therein fairly and accurately reflect the provisions of the Order; further, Bond Counsel has reviewed the statements and information contained in this Official Statement under the captions and subcaptions “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS,” “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM,” “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS,” “TAX EXEMPTION,” and “OTHER INFORMATION – Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale,” “– Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas” and “– Legal Matters”

(except for the last paragraph as to which no opinion need be expressed), and Bond Counsel is of the opinion that the statements and information contained therein are correct as to matters of law.

The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Bracewell LLP, Houston, Texas. The legal fee of such firm is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

### **Financial Advisor**

In its role as Financial Advisor, Post Oak Municipal Advisors LLC has relied on the District for certain information concerning the District and the Bonds. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon delivery of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake and has not undertaken to make an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information in this Official Statement.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement: The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

### **Underwriting**

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District at a price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (representing the principal amount of the Bonds, plus a [net] premium in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_, less an underwriting discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_). The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

Additionally, the Underwriters may receive additional compensation from the District for additional services rendered including but not limited to the provision of certain investment services either directly or through a subsidiary.

The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with and as part of to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Piper Sandler & Co. ("Piper"), an underwriter of the Bonds, has entered into a distribution agreement ("Distribution Agreement") with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings including the Bonds, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, CS&Co. will purchase Bonds from Piper at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Bonds that CS&Co. sells.

SAMCO Capital Markets Inc., an Underwriter of the Bonds, has entered into a retail distribution agreement with Fidelity Capital Markets, a division of National Financial Services LLC (together with its affiliates, "Fidelity"). Under this distribution agreement, SAMCO Capital Markets Inc. may distribute municipal securities to retail investors at the original issue price through Fidelity. As part of this arrangement, SAMCO Capital Markets Inc. will compensate Fidelity for its selling efforts.

RBC Capital Markets, LLC ("RBCCM"), has provided the following information for inclusion in this Official Statement: RBCCM and its respective affiliates are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, that may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, municipal advisory, brokerage, and asset management. In the ordinary course of business, RBCCM and its respective affiliates may actively trade debt and, if applicable, equity securities (or related derivative securities) and provide financial instruments (which may include bank loans, credit support or interest rate swaps). RBCCM and its respective affiliates may engage in transactions for their own accounts involving the securities and instruments made the subject of this securities offering or other offering of the District. RBCCM and its respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and publish independent research views in respect of this securities offering or other offerings of the District. RBCCM and its respective affiliates may make a market in credit default swaps with respect to municipal securities in the future. RBCCM has entered into a distribution arrangement with its affiliate

City National Securities, Inc. (CNS). As part of this arrangement, RBCCM may distribute municipal securities to investors through the financial advisor network of CNS. As part of this arrangement, RBCCM may compensate CNS for its selling efforts with respect to the Bonds.

One of the Underwriters is BOK Financial Securities, Inc., which is not a bank, and the Bonds are not deposits of any bank and are not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

### **Forward Looking Statements**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. The District's actual results could differ materially from those discussed in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements included herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement will prove to be accurate.

### **Use of Audited Financial Statements**

Whitley Penn, L.L.P., the District's independent auditor, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein as "APPENDIX B – EXCERPTS FROM THE DISTRICT'S ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT," any procedures on any other financial information of the District, including without limitation any of the information contained in this Official Statement.

### **Miscellaneous**

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements, and other sources that are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

### **Concluding Statement**

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements, and other sources which are considered to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects. The Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds also approves the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto and authorizes its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Underwriters. This Official Statement has been approved by the Board for distribution in accordance with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12, as amended.

ATTEST:

---

President, Board of Trustees  
Waller Independent School District

---

Secretary, Board of Trustees  
Waller Independent School District

**APPENDIX A**  
**FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT**

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT

**TABLE 1 – VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS, AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT**

|   |                        |   |
|---|------------------------|---|
| 2024/25 Appraised Valuation Established by Waller County Appraisal District and Harris Central Appraisal District<br>(Excludes Fully Exempt Property) |                        | \$10,240,002,147                          |
| Less: Exemptions/Reductions at 100% Market Value: <sup>(a)</sup>  |                        |   |
| Homestead - State Mandated General  | (\$1,128,286,853)      |   |
| Homestead - 10% Appraisal Cap Loss  | (\$324,471,333)        |   |
| Homestead - State Mandated Over 65 or Disabled  | (\$31,759,052)         |   |
| Homestead - Disabled Veterans & Surviving Spouse  | (\$100,030,926)        |   |
| Freeport Exemption  | (\$415,554,373)        |   |
| Pollution Control Exemption   | (\$21,128,935)         |   |
| Other Exemptions  | (\$15,358,678)         |   |
| Net Value Loss Due to Freeze  | <u>(\$236,154,314)</u> | <u>(2,272,744,464)</u>                    |
| 2024/25 Taxable Assessed Valuation Established by Waller County Appraisal District and Harris Central Appraisal District <sup>(a)</sup>               |                        | <u><u>\$7,967,257,683</u></u>             |
| Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes:   |                        |   |
| Outstanding Unlimited Tax Bonds (as of August 31, 2025)   | \$703,140,000          |   |
| Plus: The Bonds   | <u>398,820,000 *</u>   | \$1,101,960,000 <sup>(b)</sup>            |
| Less: Estimated Interest and Sinking Fund Balance (as of August 31, 2025)   |                        | <u><u>\$43,179,390 <sup>(c)</sup></u></u> |
| Net Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes  |                        | <u><u>\$1,145,139,390</u></u>             |
| Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation   |                        | 13.83% <sup>(b)</sup>                     |
| 2024/25 Estimated Population  |                        | 51,919 <sup>(d)</sup>                     |
| Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation   |                        | \$153,456                                 |
| Per Capita Tax Supported Debt   |                        | \$21,225 <sup>(b)</sup>                   |
| 2024/25 Student Enrollment  |                        | 9,905 <sup>(e)</sup>                      |
| Per Student Taxable Assessed Valuation  |                        | \$804,367                                 |
| Per Student Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes  |                        | \$111,253 <sup>(b)</sup>                  |

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(a)</sup> See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – 2025 Legislative Session” herein for a discussion of a potential increase in the general State mandated homestead exemption from \$100,000 to \$140,000 and a potential increase in the State mandated homestead exemption of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled from \$10,000 to \$60,000.

<sup>(b)</sup> Includes the Bonds Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(c)</sup> The amount represents unaudited information. The unaudited information has not been prepared or reviewed by the District’s independent auditor. The unaudited information is derived from internal account balances of the District. The unaudited information is subject to revision upon completion of the District’s annual audit.

<sup>(d)</sup> Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

<sup>(e)</sup> Source: Texas Education Agency - Public Electronic Information Management System ("PEIMS").



**TABLE 2 – TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY**

| Type of Property                                       | Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year Ended August 31, |         |                     |         |                     |         |
|--|--|---------|---------------------|---------|---------------------|---------|
|  | 2025 <sup>(a)(b)</sup>                                   |         | 2024 <sup>(a)</sup> |         | 2023 <sup>(a)</sup> |         |
|  | Amount   | %       | Amount              | %       | Amount              | %       |
| Real, Residential, Single-family                       | \$4,955,728,916  | 48.40%  | \$4,084,082,457     | 48.46%  | \$3,269,817,543     | 46.00%  |
| Real, Residential, Multi-family                        | \$196,010,703  | 1.91%   | \$175,483,879       | 2.08%   | \$175,575,812       | 2.47%   |
| Real, Vacant Platted Lots/Tracts                       | 502,666,200  | 4.91%   | 391,557,938         | 4.65%   | 302,604,490         | 4.26%   |
| Real, Acreage (Land Only)                              | 192,052,839  | 1.88%   | 135,413,158         | 1.61%   | 142,917,640         | 2.01%   |
| Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements                      | 1,204,180,907  | 11.76%  | 1,058,522,454       | 12.56%  | 866,343,415         | 12.19%  |
| Real, Commercial and Industrial                        | 1,397,463,231  | 13.65%  | 1,115,967,542       | 13.24%  | 1,075,222,077       | 15.12%  |
| Real, Oil, Gas and Other Minerals Reserves             | 11,710   | 0.00%   | 1,852,520           | 0.02%   | 1,840,120           | 0.03%   |
| Real and Intangible Personal, Utilities                | 258,975,216  | 2.53%   | 226,874,926         | 2.69%   | 215,571,013         | 3.03%   |
| Tangible Personal, Business                            | 1,220,276,130  | 11.92%  | 984,740,249         | 11.68%  | 938,814,266         | 13.21%  |
| Tangible Personal, Other                               | 312,636,295  | 3.05%   | 253,773,385         | 3.01%   | 120,330,865         | 1.69%   |
| Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions <sup>(c)</sup> | \$10,240,002,147   | 100.00% | \$8,428,268,508     | 100.00% | \$7,109,037,241     | 100.00% |
| Less: Exemptions/Reductions                            | (\$2,272,744,464)  |         | (\$1,823,980,323)   |         | (\$1,126,675,261)   |         |
| Total A.V.   | \$7,967,257,683  |         | \$6,604,288,185     |         | \$5,982,361,980     |         |

  

| Type of Property                                       | Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year Ended August 31, |         |                 |         |
|--|--|---------|-----------------|---------|
|  | 2022   |         | 2021            |         |
|  | Amount   | %       | Amount          | %       |
| Real, Residential, Single-family                       | \$2,361,070,595  | 42.98%  | \$1,979,937,548 | 40.71%  |
| Real, Residential, Multi-family                        | 161,406,102  | 2.94%   | 119,310,877     | 2.45%   |
| Real, Vacant Platted Lots/Tracts                       | 216,152,775  | 3.93%   | 167,736,340     | 3.45%   |
| Real, Acreage (Land Only)                              | 102,329,463  | 1.86%   | 75,361,634      | 1.55%   |
| Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements                      | 737,388,865  | 13.42%  | 671,278,797     | 13.80%  |
| Real, Commercial and Industrial                        | 845,135,546  | 15.38%  | 795,545,128     | 16.36%  |
| Real, Oil, Gas and Other Minerals Reserves             | 1,641,630  | 0.03%   | 1,693,130       | 0.03%   |
| Real and Intangible Personal, Utilities                | 187,014,167  | 3.40%   | 178,943,557     | 3.68%   |
| Tangible Personal, Business                            | 797,339,166  | 14.51%  | 812,526,533     | 16.71%  |
| Tangible Personal, Other                               | 83,871,048   | 1.53%   | 60,846,858      | 1.25%   |
| Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions <sup>(c)</sup> | \$5,493,349,357  | 100.00% | \$4,863,180,402 | 100.00% |
| Less: Exemptions/Reductions                            | (\$720,175,916)  |         | (\$912,081,470) |         |
| Total A.V.   | \$4,773,173,441  |         | \$3,951,098,932 |         |

NOTE: Valuations shown are taxable assessed values reported by the Waller County Appraisal District and the Harris Central Appraisal District to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Appraisal District updates records and may differ from those shown in prior financial statements and elsewhere in the Official Statement.

<sup>(a)</sup> Values include the application of a \$100,000 State mandated general homestead exemption.

<sup>(b)</sup> See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – 2025 Legislative Session” herein for a discussion of a potential increase in the general State mandated homestead exemption from \$100,000 to \$140,000 and a potential increase in the State mandated homestead exemption of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled from \$10,000 to \$60,000.

<sup>(c)</sup> Excludes totally exempt property.

**TABLE 3 – VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY**

| Fiscal Year Ended 8/31 | Estimated Population <sup>(a)</sup> | Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(b)</sup> | Taxable Assessed Valuation per Capita | Taxable Supported Debt Outstanding at End of Year | Supported Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation | Tax Supported Debt per Capita |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|--|-------------------------------|
| 2021                   | 41,901                              | \$3,951,098,932                           | \$94,296                              | \$377,370,000                                     | 9.55%  | \$9,006                       |
| 2022                   | 44,388                              | 4,773,173,441                             | 107,533                               | 366,040,000                                       | 7.67%  | 8,246                         |
| 2023                   | 46,670                              | 5,982,361,980                             | 128,184                               | 711,585,000                                       | 11.89%                                       | 15,247                        |
| 2024                   | 48,643                              | 6,604,288,185 <sup>(c)</sup>              | 135,771                               | 703,140,000                                       | 10.65%                                       | 14,455                        |
| 2025                   | 51,919                              | 7,967,257,683 <sup>(c)(d)</sup>           | 153,456                               | 1,094,215,000 <sup>(c)</sup>                      | 13.73% <sup>(c)</sup>                        | 21,075 <sup>(c)</sup>         |

<sup>(a)</sup> Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

<sup>(b)</sup> Established by the Waller County Appraisal District and Harris Central Appraisal District. Subject to change during ensuing year.

<sup>(c)</sup> Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(d)</sup> See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – 2025 Legislative Session” herein for a discussion of a potential increase in the general State mandated homestead exemption from \$100,000 to \$140,000 and a potential increase in the State mandated homestead exemption of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled from \$10,000 to \$60,000.

**TABLE 4 – TAX RATE, LEVY, AND COLLECTION HISTORY**

| Tax Year | Tax Rate  | General                | Interest &   | Tax<br>Levy               | Collections <sup>(a)</sup> |                       | Fiscal Year<br>Ending |
|----------|-----------|------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|          |           | Fund                   | Sinking Fund |                           | % Current                  | % Total               |                       |
| 2020     | \$1.36640 | \$0.96640              | \$0.40000    | \$57,898,933              | 97.07%                     | 99.83%                | 8/31/2021             |
| 2021     | 1.32090   | 0.88090 <sup>(b)</sup> | 0.44000      | 63,085,174                | 96.91%                     | 99.42%                | 8/31/2022             |
| 2022     | 1.29460   | 0.85460 <sup>(b)</sup> | 0.44000      | 79,059,613                | 96.70%                     | 101.32%               | 8/31/2023             |
| 2023     | 1.10920   | 0.66920 <sup>(b)</sup> | 0.44000      | 76,014,160                | 96.97%                     | 96.97%                | 8/31/2024             |
| 2024     | 1.10690   | 0.66690 <sup>(b)</sup> | 0.44000      | 83,867,818 <sup>(c)</sup> | 98.31% <sup>(c)</sup>      | 98.91% <sup>(c)</sup> | 8/31/2025             |

<sup>(a)</sup> Excludes penalties and interest.

<sup>(b)</sup> See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" for a discussion of the legislatively-mandated compression of M&O taxes.

<sup>(c)</sup> Source: The District's records as of April 30, 2025. Unaudited. Unaudited information has not been prepared or reviewed by the District's independent auditor. Such unaudited information is derived from internal account balances of the District and is subject to change.

**TABLE 5 – TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS**

| Principal Taxpayer                  | Type of Property             | 2024/25                          | % of Total                       |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                                     |                              | Taxable<br>Assessed<br>Valuation | Taxable<br>Assessed<br>Valuation |
| Daikin Comfort Technologies Mfg. LP | Industrial Manufacturing     | \$320,471,451                    | 4.02%                            |
| BNP LLC (Daikin)                    | Industrial Manufacturing     | 243,602,303                      | 3.06%                            |
| Bridgeland Development LP           | Residential                  | 113,337,383                      | 1.42%                            |
| DXC Technology Services LLC (HP)    | Technology                   | 90,294,922                       | 1.13%                            |
| Centerpoint Energy Inc              | Electric Utility/Power Plant | 73,966,117                       | 0.93%                            |
| Seaway Crude Pipeline Co LP         | Oil & Gas Pipeline           | 68,046,300                       | 0.85%                            |
| AP Solar 8                          | Solar Power Developer        | 65,500,000                       | 0.82%                            |
| Natura PCR LLC                      | Manufacturing                | 53,774,052                       | 0.67%                            |
| Flowchem LLP                        | Manufacturing                | 51,037,919                       | 0.64%                            |
| Sealy Great 290 LLC                 | Distribution Center          | 48,000,000                       | 0.60%                            |
| Total Ten Principal Taxpayers.....  |                              | <u>\$1,128,030,447</u>           | <u>14.16%</u>                    |

Source: The Waller County Appraisal District and Harris Central Appraisal District.

<sup>(a)</sup> Approximately 14% of the District's taxable assessed valuation is concentrated in its ten largest taxpayers. Adverse development affecting such taxpayers could adversely affect the taxable assessed valuation in the District resulting in less local tax revenue or future increase in ad valorem tax rates.

**TABLE 6 – TAX ADEQUACY**

|  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 2024/25 Principal and Interest Requirements  | \$36,727,675 <sup>(a)</sup> |
| \$0.4657 Tax Rate on 2024/25 Taxable Assessed Valuation at 99.0% Collection Produces.....  | 36,732,484 <sup>(b)</sup>   |
| Estimated Average Annual Debt Service Requirements (2025/26 – 2055/56).....                | \$61,686,936 <sup>(a)</sup> |
| \$0.7821 Tax Rate on 2024/25 Taxable Assessed Valuation at 99.0% Collections Produces..... | 61,688,803 <sup>(b)</sup>   |
| Estimated Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements (2033/34).....                          | \$72,807,275 <sup>(a)</sup> |
| \$0.9231 Tax Rate on 2024/25 Taxable Assessed Valuation at 99.0% Collections Produces..... | 72,810,298 <sup>(b)</sup>   |

<sup>(a)</sup> Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds.

<sup>(b)</sup> Based on 2024/25 taxable assessed valuation of \$7,967,257,683. The District may be required to use Tier One funds in order to demonstrate compliance with the 50-cent Test.

**TABLE 7 – ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT**

| Taxing Jurisdiction   | Gross Tax Debt<br>as of<br>April 30, 2025 | Overlapping Debt          |                                       |
|---|---|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|   |   | Percentage<br>Overlapping | Overlapping<br>Amount                 |
| Bauer Landing WC&ID   | \$15,865,000                              | 100.00%                   | \$15,865,000                          |
| Harris Co   | 2,424,019,039                             | 0.62%                     | 15,028,918                            |
| Harris Co Dept of Ed  | 28,960,000                                | 0.62%                     | 179,552                               |
| Harris Co Flood Control Dist  | 968,445,000                               | 0.62%                     | 6,004,359                             |
| Harris Co Hosp Dist   | 59,315,000                                | 0.62%                     | 367,753                               |
| Harris Co MUD # 319   | 87,665,000                                | 100.00%                   | 87,665,000                            |
| Harris Co MUD #405  | 2,385,000                                 | 100.00%                   | 2,385,000                             |
| Harris Co MUD #434  | 46,680,000                                | 100.00%                   | 46,680,000                            |
| Harris Co MUD # 490   | 77,495,000                                | 77.87%                    | 60,345,357                            |
| Harris Co MUD # 491   | 19,715,000                                | 100.00%                   | 19,715,000                            |
| Harris Co MUD # 493   | 5,450,000                                 | 100.00%                   | 5,450,000                             |
| Harris Co MUD # 531   | 31,875,000                                | 0.48%                     | 153,000                               |
| Harris Co MUD # 547   | 20,495,000                                | 100.00%                   | 20,495,000                            |
| Harris Co MUD # 558   | 65,925,000                                | 1.75%                     | 1,153,688                             |
| Harris Co MUD # 565   | 24,105,000                                | 100.00%                   | 24,105,000                            |
| Harris Co MUD # 576   | 8,375,000                                 | 100.00%                   | 8,375,000                             |
| Harris Co WC&ID #157**  | 67,800,000                                | 0.00%                     | -                                     |
| Harris Co WC&ID # 158   | 46,610,000                                | 75.93%                    | 35,390,973                            |
| Harris Co WC&ID # 159   | 61,515,000                                | 0.28%                     | 172,242                               |
| Harris Co WC&ID # 164   | 5,570,000                                 | 100.00%                   | 5,570,000                             |
| Harris-Waller Counties MUD # 12                                     | 7,515,000                                 | 100.00%                   | 7,515,000                             |
| Hempstead, City of  | 11,010,000                                | 0.10%                     | 11,010                                |
| NW Freeway MUD  | 7,530,000                                 | 100.00%                   | 7,530,000                             |
| Pt of Houston Auth  | 406,509,397                               | 0.62%                     | 2,520,358                             |
| Prairie View, City of   | 8,750,002                                 | 100.00%                   | 8,750,002                             |
| Waller Co   | 167,045,000                               | 27.86%                    | 46,538,737                            |
| Waller Co MUD # 33  | 8,655,000                                 | 100.00%                   | 8,655,000                             |
| Waller, City of   | 17,975,000                                | 100.00%                   | 17,975,000                            |
| Total Estimated Overlapping Debt.....                               |   |                           | 454,595,948                           |
| Waller ISD  |   |                           | 1,101,960,000 <sup>(a)</sup>          |
| Total Direct and Overlapping Debt.....                              |   |                           | <u>\$1,556,555,948</u> <sup>(a)</sup> |
| Total Direct and Overlapping Debt % of 2025 Assessed Valuation..... |   |                           | 19.54% <sup>(a)</sup>                 |
| Total Direct and Overlapping Debt per Capita.....                   |   |                           | \$29,980 <sup>(a)</sup>               |

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

\*\* Less than 0.01%.

<sup>(a)</sup> Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds.

**Table 8**  
**PRO-FORMA OUTSTANDING UNLIMITED TAX DEBT SERVICE**

| Fiscal Year<br>Ending<br>(8/31) | Outstanding<br>Debt Service<br>Requirements | Plus: The Bonds*     |                         | Total<br>Debt Service<br>Requirements* |
|---------------------------------|---|----------------------|-------------------------|--|
|                                 |   | Principal            | Interest <sup>(a)</sup> |  |
| 2025                            | \$36,727,675                                | -                    | -                       | \$36,727,675                           |
| 2026                            | 38,466,425                                  | -                    | \$20,146,436            | 58,612,861                             |
| 2027                            | 40,422,450                                  | 3,000,000            | 20,297,800              | 63,720,250                             |
| 2028                            | 41,614,400                                  | 3,000,000            | 20,147,800              | 64,762,200                             |
| 2029                            | 43,561,300                                  | 3,000,000            | 19,997,800              | 66,559,100                             |
| 2030                            | 43,558,950                                  | 6,910,000            | 19,750,050              | 70,219,000                             |
| 2031                            | 43,559,275                                  | 7,265,000            | 19,395,675              | 70,219,950                             |
| 2032                            | 43,554,375                                  | 7,640,000            | 19,023,050              | 70,217,425                             |
| 2033                            | 46,137,625                                  | 8,030,000            | 18,631,300              | 72,798,925                             |
| 2034                            | 46,142,850                                  | 8,445,000            | 18,219,425              | 72,807,275                             |
| 2035                            | 46,143,675                                  | 8,875,000            | 17,786,425              | 72,805,100                             |
| 2036                            | 46,137,450                                  | 9,330,000            | 17,331,300              | 72,798,750                             |
| 2037                            | 46,143,125                                  | 9,810,000            | 16,852,800              | 72,805,925                             |
| 2038                            | 44,707,225                                  | 10,315,000           | 16,349,675              | 71,371,900                             |
| 2039                            | 40,123,600                                  | 10,840,000           | 15,820,800              | 66,784,400                             |
| 2040                            | 35,987,550                                  | 11,400,000           | 15,264,800              | 62,652,350                             |
| 2041                            | 35,990,450                                  | 11,980,000           | 14,680,300              | 62,650,750                             |
| 2042                            | 43,468,250                                  | 12,595,000           | 14,065,925              | 70,129,175                             |
| 2043                            | 43,466,450                                  | 13,240,000           | 13,420,050              | 70,126,500                             |
| 2044                            | 43,502,425                                  | 13,920,000           | 12,741,050              | 70,163,475                             |
| 2045                            | 43,518,061                                  | 14,635,000           | 12,027,175              | 70,180,236                             |
| 2046                            | 43,504,273                                  | 15,425,000           | 11,237,113              | 70,166,385                             |
| 2047                            | 39,666,011                                  | 16,300,000           | 10,364,675              | 66,330,686                             |
| 2048                            | 39,666,878                                  | 17,220,000           | 9,442,875               | 66,329,753                             |
| 2049                            | 39,669,755                                  | 18,195,000           | 8,468,963               | 66,333,718                             |
| 2050                            | 39,672,678                                  | 19,220,000           | 7,440,050               | 66,332,728                             |
| 2051                            | 23,137,600                                  | 20,255,000           | 6,405,125               | 49,797,725                             |
| 2052                            | 23,133,000                                  | 21,295,000           | 5,366,375               | 49,794,375                             |
| 2053                            | 23,133,600                                  | 22,390,000           | 4,274,250               | 49,797,850                             |
| 2054                            | -   | 23,535,000           | 3,126,125               | 26,661,125                             |
| 2055                            | -   | 24,745,000           | 1,919,125               | 26,664,125                             |
| 2056                            | -   | 26,010,000           | 650,250                 | 26,660,250                             |
|                                 | <u>\$1,164,517,380</u>                      | <u>\$398,820,000</u> | <u>\$410,644,561</u>    | <u>\$1,973,981,941</u>                 |

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(a)</sup> Interest on the Bonds is estimated at market rates for illustration purposes only.

**TABLE 9 – INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET PROJECTION**

|   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| Interest and Sinking Fund Balance, August 31, 2024                                | \$ 26,734,438 <sup>(a)</sup> |
| Plus: 2024/25 Budgeted Interest and Sinking Fund Taxes and Other Local Revenue    | 35,030,961 <sup>(b)</sup>    |
| Plus: 2024/25 Budgeted State Revenue  | 3,141,666 <sup>(b)</sup>     |
| Plus: Estimated Capitalized Interest from the Bonds                               | 15,000,000 *                 |
| Less: Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending August 31, 2025 | <u>(36,727,675)</u>          |
| Estimated Interest and Sinking Fund Balance August 31, 2025                       | <u><u>43,179,390.00</u></u>  |

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(a)</sup> Source: The District's annual financial report for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2024.

<sup>(b)</sup> Based on the District's proposed budget for the 2024/25 fiscal year. Subject to change.

**TABLE 10 – AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS**

| Purpose          | Date Authorized | Amount Authorized | Authorization<br>Used to Date | Authorization<br>Used This<br>Issue* <sup>(a)</sup> | Unused<br>Authorization* |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| School Buildings | 11/5/2024       | \$ 702,500,000    | \$ -                          | \$ 398,820,000                                      | \$ 303,680,000           |

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(a)</sup> Includes premium charged against voted authorization.

**TABLE 11 – OTHER OBLIGATIONS**

In fiscal year 2024, the District reported several leases in accordance with GASB Statement No. 87 Leases. The District is the lessee for copiers, postage meters, and a building space. The future principal and interest lease payments as of August 31, 2024, were as follows:

| Fiscal Year<br>Ended (6/30) | Principal        | Interest        | Total<br>Requirements |
|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| 2025                        | \$ 24,935        | \$ 1,640        | \$ 26,575             |
| 2026                        | 8,113            | 320             | 8,433                 |
| 2027                        | 563              | 4               | 567                   |
|                             | <u>\$ 33,611</u> | <u>\$ 1,964</u> | <u>\$ 35,575</u>      |

Source: District records as of August 31, 2024.

**TABLE 12 – GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES HISTORY**

| <b>GENERAL OPERATING FUND</b>                    | Fiscal Year Ended August 31, |                      |                              |                      |                               |
|--|------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
|  | 2024                         | 2023                 | 2022                         | 2021                 | 2020                          |
| <b>Revenues:</b>                                 |                              |                      |                              |                      |                               |
| Local, Intermediate and Out-of-State             | \$ 49,282,381                | \$ 54,893,661        | \$ 46,686,753                | \$ 44,776,913        | \$ 38,187,460                 |
| State Program Revenues                           | 50,297,116                   | 35,994,660           | 36,644,274                   | 33,081,256           | 33,185,121                    |
| Federal Program Revenues                         | 441,095                      | 1,631,471            | 4,064,373                    | 1,704,934            | 886,691                       |
| <b>Total Revenues</b>                            | <b>\$ 100,020,592</b>        | <b>\$ 92,519,792</b> | <b>\$ 87,395,400</b>         | <b>\$ 79,563,103</b> | <b>\$ 72,259,272</b>          |
| <b>Expenditures:</b>                             |                              |                      |                              |                      |                               |
| Instruction                                      | \$ 56,589,348                | \$ 51,548,144        | \$ 45,863,800                | \$ 44,149,094        | \$ 47,658,235                 |
| Instruction Resources and Media Services         | 631,642                      | 651,661              | 601,913                      | 611,777              | 659,836                       |
| Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development   | 1,609,733                    | 1,353,726            | 1,644,813                    | 605,856              | 900,032                       |
| Instructional Leadership                         | 1,642,990                    | 1,369,756            | 1,332,308                    | 2,418,616            | 2,243,187                     |
| School Leadership                                | 5,072,607                    | 4,520,254            | 3,910,984                    | 3,818,723            | 4,201,253                     |
| Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services       | 3,418,009                    | 3,219,490            | 2,918,962                    | 2,865,241            | 2,927,606                     |
| Social Work Services                             | 9,622                        | 42,088               | 38,275                       | -                    | 3,362                         |
| Health Services                                  | 807,612                      | 611,326              | 490,721                      | 402,450              | 399,616                       |
| Student Transportation                           | 5,832,950                    | 5,553,554            | 4,758,300                    | 4,003,929            | 4,504,460                     |
| Extracurricular Activities                       | 2,356,223                    | 2,321,303            | 2,025,155                    | 1,818,322            | 2,091,080                     |
| General Administration                           | 3,463,047                    | 3,346,239            | 2,921,814                    | 3,004,853            | 3,124,108                     |
| Facilities Maintenance and Operations            | 9,452,931                    | 9,561,481            | 7,070,927                    | 7,203,690            | 6,392,665                     |
| Security and Monitoring Services                 | 1,272,778                    | 816,911              | 709,475                      | 664,306              | 675,509                       |
| Data Processing Services                         | 2,639,210                    | 2,610,154            | 2,455,254                    | 2,111,833            | 2,481,163                     |
| Community Services                               | 2,559                        | 1,977                | 3,531                        | 61,158               | 69,845                        |
| Debt Service                                     | 28,835                       | 28,836               | 28,269                       | -                    | -                             |
| Capital Outlay                                   | 55,970                       | 32,009               | 11,494                       | -                    | 131,359                       |
| Payments Related to Shared Services Agreements   | 136,779                      | 157,685              | 180,718                      | -                    | -                             |
| Payments to Juvenile Justice Alt. Ed. Prgm.      | 12,285                       | 33,300               | 3,994                        | -                    | -                             |
| Other Intergovernmental Charges                  | 800,933                      | 750,156              | 685,849                      | 628,427              | 546,043                       |
| <b>Total Expenditures</b>                        | <b>\$ 95,836,063</b>         | <b>\$ 88,530,050</b> | <b>\$ 77,656,556</b>         | <b>\$ 74,368,275</b> | <b>\$ 79,009,359</b>          |
| Excess (Deficit) of Revenues Over Expenditures   | \$ 4,184,529                 | \$ 3,989,742         | \$ 9,738,844                 | \$ 5,194,828         | \$ (6,750,087)                |
| <b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>           |                              |                      |                              |                      |                               |
| Transfers In (Out)                               | \$ (9,570)                   | \$ -                 | \$ -                         | \$ -                 | \$ 596,786                    |
| Sale of Real or Personal Property                | \$ 15,422                    | \$ 46,502            | \$ 32,250                    | \$ -                 | \$ -                          |
| Proceeds from Leases                             | -                            | -                    | 28,305                       | -                    | -                             |
| Property Tax Refunds                             | (93,800)                     | (139,704)            | (163,961)                    | -                    | -                             |
| Other Resource                                   | -                            | -                    | -                            | -                    | 1,290,819                     |
| <b>Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>      | <b>\$ (87,948)</b>           | <b>\$ (93,202)</b>   | <b>\$ (103,406)</b>          | <b>\$ -</b>          | <b>\$ 1,887,605</b>           |
| <b>Special Items:</b>                            |                              |                      |                              |                      |                               |
| Extraordinary Items (Source) - Disaster Recovery | \$ -                         | \$ -                 | \$ 1,058,641                 | \$ 1,188,006         | \$ -                          |
| Extraordinary Items (Use) - Disaster Recovery    | \$ -                         | \$ -                 | \$ (587,133)                 | \$ (1,663,780)       | \$ -                          |
| <b>Total Special Items</b>                       | <b>\$ -</b>                  | <b>\$ -</b>          | <b>\$ 471,508</b>            | <b>\$ (475,774)</b>  | <b>\$ -</b>                   |
| Net Change in General Fund Balance               | \$ 4,096,581                 | \$ 3,896,540         | \$ 10,106,946 <sup>(a)</sup> | \$ 4,719,054         | \$ (4,862,482) <sup>(b)</sup> |
| Beginning General Fund Balance – September 1     | 23,677,745                   | 19,781,205           | 9,674,259                    | 4,955,205            | 9,817,687                     |
| <b>Ending General Fund Balance – August 31</b>   | <b>\$ 27,774,326</b>         | <b>\$ 23,677,745</b> | <b>\$ 19,781,205</b>         | <b>\$ 9,674,259</b>  | <b>\$ 4,955,205</b>           |

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

<sup>(a)</sup> A portion of the surplus added to the general fund balance attributable to the use of ESSER funding to offset eligible expenses in the general fund and one-time adjustments to State funding resulting from modifications made by TEA to stabilize attendance rates in light of the COVID-19 pandemic.

<sup>(b)</sup> Fund balance decline attributed to reductions in federal and state funding and necessary expenditures related to the COVID-19 Pandemic.

**TABLE 13 – DEBT SERVICE FUND REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY**

|   | Fiscal Year Ended August 31, |                      |                      |                      |                      |
|---|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|   | 2024                         | 2023                 | 2022                 | 2021                 | 2020                 |
| <b>Revenues:</b>                                  |                              |                      |                      |                      |                      |
| Local, Intermediate and Out-of-State              | \$ 31,858,867                | \$ 28,093,337        | \$ 22,669,133        | \$ 18,247,916        | \$ 15,740,638        |
| State Program Revenues                            | 2,915,701                    | 501,753              | 93,637               | 109,726              | 122,867              |
| <b>Total Revenues</b>                             | <b>\$ 34,774,568</b>         | <b>\$ 28,595,090</b> | <b>\$ 22,762,770</b> | <b>\$ 18,357,642</b> | <b>\$ 15,863,505</b> |
| <b>Expenditures:</b>                              |                              |                      |                      |                      |                      |
| Principal on Long-Term Debt                       | \$ 7,375,000                 | \$ 12,125,000        | \$ 11,330,000        | \$ 5,295,000         | \$ 5,075,000         |
| Interest on Long-Term Debt                        | 28,987,637                   | 17,429,012           | 13,985,488           | 13,637,008           | 8,481,049            |
| Bond Issuance Costs and Fees                      | 14,824                       | 223,379              | 68,453               | 6,173                | 5,731                |
| <b>Total Expenditures</b>                         | <b>\$ 36,377,461</b>         | <b>\$ 29,777,391</b> | <b>\$ 25,383,941</b> | <b>\$ 18,938,181</b> | <b>\$ 13,561,780</b> |
| Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures | \$ (1,602,893)               | \$ (1,182,301)       | \$ (2,621,171)       | \$ (580,539)         | \$ 2,301,725         |
| <b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>            |                              |                      |                      |                      |                      |
| Transfers In                                      | \$ -                         | \$ 7,861,809         | \$ -                 | \$ -                 | \$ -                 |
| Property Tax Refunds                              | (45,476)                     | (65,334)             | (67,864)             | -                    | -                    |
| Premium or Discount on Issuance of Bonds          | -                            | -                    | -                    | 3,007,275            | 8,004,406            |
| Payment to Escrow Agent                           | -                            | -                    | -                    | -                    | -                    |
| <b>Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>       | <b>\$ (45,476)</b>           | <b>\$ 7,796,475</b>  | <b>\$ (67,864)</b>   | <b>\$ 3,007,275</b>  | <b>\$ 8,004,406</b>  |
| Net Change in Fund Balance                        | \$ (1,648,369)               | \$ 6,614,174         | \$ (2,689,035)       | \$ 2,426,736         | \$ 10,306,131        |
| Beginning Fund Balance                            | 28,382,807                   | 21,768,633           | 24,457,668           | 22,030,932           | 11,724,801           |
| <b>Ending Fund Balance</b>                        | <b>\$ 26,734,438</b>         | <b>\$ 28,382,807</b> | <b>\$ 21,768,633</b> | <b>\$ 24,457,668</b> | <b>\$ 22,030,932</b> |

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

**TABLE 14 – CURRENT INVESTMENTS**

As of March 31, 2025, the District's investable funds were invested in the following categories:

| Description   | Book Value <sup>(a)</sup> | Market Value          | Percent of Total<br>Market Value |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Texas Class Investment Pool                                 | \$ 229,030,694            | \$ 229,030,694        | 83.99%                           |
| Lone Star Investment Pool <i>(Corporate Overnight Plus)</i> | 18,172,556                | 18,172,556            | 6.66%                            |
| Bank Deposits   | 6,431,879                 | 6,431,879             | 2.36%                            |
| Lone Star Investment Pool <i>(Government Overnight)</i>     | 19,036,952                | 19,036,952            | 6.98%                            |
|   | <b>\$ 272,672,083</b>     | <b>\$ 272,672,083</b> | <b>100.00%</b>                   |

<sup>(a)</sup> Unaudited.

## **APPENDIX B**

### **EXCERPTS FROM THE DISTRICT'S ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

#### **For the Year Ended August 31, 2024**

The information contained in this Appendix consists of excerpts from the Waller Independent School District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2024, and is not intended to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Report for further information.

The District has not requested Whitley Penn LLP, CPAs, to reissue its audited financial statements and Whitley Penn LLP, CPAs, has not performed any procedures in connection with the Official Statement.



## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Board of Trustees  
Waller Independent School District

### Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

#### *Opinions*

We have audited the financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Waller Independent School District (the "District"), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2024, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District, as of August 31, 2024, and the respective changes in financial position, and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### *Basis for Opinions*

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS) and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the District, and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### *Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements*

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

### ***Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements***

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

### ***Required Supplementary Information***

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information, pension information, and other-post employment benefit information, as listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

### ***Supplementary Information***

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The combining fund statements per the table of contents, required Texas Education Agency (TEA) schedules, and schedule of expenditures of federal awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements.

To the Board of Trustees  
Waller Independent School District

The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining fund statements per the table of contents, required TEA schedules, and schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

#### ***Other Information***

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the Schedule L-1 but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

#### ***Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated January 16, 2025 on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Whitley Penn LLP". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Houston, Texas  
January 16, 2025



## **WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

### **MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

As management of the Waller Independent School District (the "District"), we offer readers of the District's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the District for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2024.

#### **Financial Highlights**

The assets and deferred outflows of the District exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows at the close of the most recent fiscal year by \$44,003,281 (*net position*). Of this amount, unrestricted net position amounted to a deficit of (\$17,453,478). This deficit was caused by the net pension and net OPEB liabilities recognized in fiscal year 2024. This recognition of such liabilities does not affect the financial stability of the District nor does it change how the District conducts its financial decision making. Rather, the District is reflecting its portion of the liabilities that the State of Texas manages and operates.

- The District's total net position at year end increased by \$17,039,564. This increase was mainly due to increase in state aid and interest earnings.
- As of the close of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$294,666,285, a decrease of \$128,949,687 in comparison with the prior year. This decrease is primarily due the major construction projects.
- During the year, the District's revenues for governmental activities in the amount of \$168,920,664 exceeded total governmental activities expenses of \$151,800,482 by \$17,120,182.
- The general fund reported a fund balance this year of \$27,774,326. Of this amount, \$27,347,206 is for unassigned use by the District.

#### **Overview of the Financial Statements**

This discussion and analysis are intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements include three components: (1) management's discussion and analysis (this section), (2) the basic financial statements, and (3) required supplementary information.

#### **Government-Wide Financial Statements**

The *government-wide financial statements* are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the District's finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector business. They include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities that provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and debt obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

The *Statement of Net Position* presents information on all of the District's assets and liabilities, with the difference between the two reported as net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District is improving or deteriorating. To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base.

The *Statement of Activities* presents information showing how the government's net position changed during the current fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported for all of the current year's revenues and expenses regardless of when cash is received or paid. Thus, revenue and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods.

Both of the District's government-wide financial statements distinguish the functions of the District as being principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (governmental activities) as opposed to business-type activities that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges.

## **WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

### ***MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (continued)***

#### ***Fund Financial Statements***

A *fund* is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objects. The District, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related requirements. The fund financial statements provide detailed information about the District's most significant funds, not the District as a whole.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

#### ***Governmental funds***

*Governmental funds* are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources, as well as on balances of spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating a government's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental funds balance sheet and the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between governmental funds and governmental activities.

The District maintains several individual governmental funds organized according to their type. Information is presented separately in the governmental funds balance sheet and in the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the District's most significant funds. The District's major governmental funds are the General Fund, Debt Service Fund, and Capital Projects Fund. Data for the remaining governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation.

The District adopts an annual appropriated budget for its General Fund. A budgetary comparison statement has been provided for the General Fund to demonstrate compliance with this budget. The Texas Education Agency also requires the District to present a budgetary comparison statement for one of its special revenue funds (child nutrition) and the debt service fund.

#### ***Proprietary funds***

These funds include the enterprise fund. The District's vending fund, technology insurance fund, and extended day program fund activities are reported in the enterprise fund.

#### ***Fiduciary fund***

Fiduciary funds are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside the government. Fiduciary funds are not reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are not available to support the District's own programs. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate Statement of Fiduciary Net Position on page 28 and Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position on page 29.

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (continued)**

**Notes to the Financial Statements**

The notes provide additional information that is essential to a complete understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements. The notes to the financial statements can be found starting on page 31 of this report.

**Required Supplementary Information**

In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. Required supplementary information can be found starting on page 62 of this report.

**Government-Wide Financial Analysis**

As noted earlier, net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of a District's financial position. In the case of the District, assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by \$17,039,564 at the close of the most recent fiscal year.

The largest portion of the District's net position \$30,537,566 reflects its investment in capital assets (e.g., land, buildings and improvements, furniture and equipment, construction in progress, right-to-use assets), less any outstanding related debt used to acquire those assets. The District uses these capital assets to provide services to students; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the District's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

As of August 31, 2024 and 2023, the District's net position included the following:

**Table I**  
**Waller Independent School District**  
**Comparative Schedule of Net Position**  
**August 31, 2024 and 2023**

|                                  | Governmental Activities |                      |                      | Business-Type Activities |                   |                    |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
|                                  | 2024                    | Restated 2023        | Change               | 2024                     | 2023              | Change             |
| Current and Other Assets         | \$ 350,245,215          | \$ 444,043,409       | \$ (93,798,194)      | \$ 47,295                | \$ 120,614        | \$ (73,319)        |
| Capital Assets                   | 550,445,106             | 412,554,793          | 137,890,313          | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| <b>Total Assets</b>              | <b>900,690,321</b>      | <b>856,598,202</b>   | <b>44,092,119</b>    | <b>47,295</b>            | <b>120,614</b>    | <b>(73,319)</b>    |
| Deferred Charge on Refunding     | 1,528,804               | 1,839,821            | (311,017)            | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Deferred Outflow - Pension       | 15,793,744              | 14,991,293           | 802,451              | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Deferred Outflow - OPEB          | 9,399,172               | 9,899,882            | (500,710)            | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| <b>Total Deferred Outflows</b>   | <b>26,721,720</b>       | <b>26,730,996</b>    | <b>(9,276)</b>       | <b>-</b>                 | <b>-</b>          | <b>-</b>           |
| Long-Term Liabilities            | 809,411,202             | 814,179,634          | (4,768,432)          | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Other Liabilities                | 50,631,452              | 15,862,214           | 34,769,238           | 18,856                   | 11,557            | 7,299              |
| <b>Total Liabilities</b>         | <b>860,042,654</b>      | <b>830,041,848</b>   | <b>30,000,806</b>    | <b>18,856</b>            | <b>11,557</b>     | <b>7,299</b>       |
| Deferred Inflow - Pension        | 1,305,229               | 2,172,828            | (867,599)            | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Deferred Inflow - OPEB           | 22,089,316              | 24,259,862           | (2,170,546)          | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| <b>Total Deferred Inflows</b>    | <b>23,394,545</b>       | <b>26,432,690</b>    | <b>(3,038,145)</b>   | <b>-</b>                 | <b>-</b>          | <b>-</b>           |
| <b>Net Position</b>              |                         |                      |                      |                          |                   |                    |
| Net Investment in Capital Assets | 30,537,566              | 14,561,849           | 15,975,717           | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Restricted                       | 30,919,193              | 32,308,152           | (1,388,959)          | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Unrestricted                     | (17,481,917)            | (20,015,341)         | 2,533,424            | 28,439                   | 109,057           | (80,618)           |
| <b>Total Net Position</b>        | <b>\$ 43,974,842</b>    | <b>\$ 26,854,660</b> | <b>\$ 17,120,182</b> | <b>\$ 28,439</b>         | <b>\$ 109,057</b> | <b>\$ (80,618)</b> |

Approximately \$30.5 million of the District's net position represent investments in capital assets net of related debt.

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (continued)**

**Changes in net position.** The District's total revenues for governmental activities were \$168.9 million. A portion, 46 percent, of the District's revenue comes from local property taxes, 27 percent comes from state aid – formula grants, while 13 percent relates to charges for services and operating grants, and the remaining 15 percent relates to investment earnings and other miscellaneous revenue.

Total cost of all programs and services for governmental activities was \$151,800,482. The net position of the District's governmental activities for the current year increased by \$17,120,182.

Key elements of the governmental and business-type activities of the District are reflected in the following table.

**Table II**  
**Waller Independent School District**  
**Comparative Schedule of Changes in Net Position**  
**For the Years Ended August 31, 2024 and 2023**

|  | Governmental Activities |                      |                      | Business-Type Activities |                   |                    |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
|  | 2024                    | 2023                 | Change               | 2024                     | 2023              | Change             |
| <b>Revenues</b>                                    |                         |                      |                      |                          |                   |                    |
| <b>Program Revenues:</b>                           |                         |                      |                      |                          |                   |                    |
| Charges for Services                               | \$ 2,702,355            | \$ 2,170,127         | \$ 532,228           | \$ 153,345               | \$ 187,690        | \$ (34,345)        |
| Operating Grants and Contributions                 | 19,642,977              | 16,435,403           | 3,207,574            | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| <b>General Revenues:</b>                           |                         |                      |                      |                          |                   |                    |
| Property Taxes                                     | 77,548,017              | 81,496,771           | (3,948,754)          | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| State Aid - Formula Grants                         | 44,981,614              | 31,558,179           | 13,423,435           | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Interest Earnings                                  | 22,242,545              | 9,396,374            | 12,846,171           | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Miscellaneous                                      | 270,587                 | 443,155              | (172,568)            | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Special item - gain on sale of asset               | 20,392                  | 47,005               | (26,613)             | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| <b>Total Revenues</b>                              | <b>168,920,664</b>      | <b>141,547,014</b>   | <b>27,373,650</b>    | <b>153,345</b>           | <b>187,690</b>    | <b>(34,345)</b>    |
| <b>Expenses</b>                                    |                         |                      |                      |                          |                   |                    |
| Instruction  | 68,794,715              | 60,383,154           | 8,411,561            | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Instructional Resources and Media                  | 814,805                 | 769,886              | 44,919               | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Curriculum and staff development                   | 3,818,692               | 3,074,332            | 744,360              | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Instructional leadership                           | 1,981,411               | 1,810,988            | 170,423              | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| School leadership                                  | 5,986,032               | 5,077,810            | 908,222              | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services      | 5,170,513               | 4,710,026            | 460,487              | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Social work services                               | 85,655                  | 89,816               | (4,161)              | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Health services                                    | 960,111                 | 799,767              | 160,344              | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Student transportation                             | 6,641,402               | 6,244,167            | 397,235              | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Food service                                       | 5,392,153               | 4,650,640            | 741,513              | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Extracurricular activities                         | 3,845,768               | 3,484,994            | 360,774              | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| General administration                             | 3,998,636               | 3,734,813            | 263,823              | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Facilities maintenance and operations              | 11,086,137              | 10,987,182           | 98,955               | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Security and monitoring services                   | 1,557,691               | 1,195,224            | 362,467              | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Data processing services                           | 3,043,922               | 3,153,131            | (109,209)            | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Community services                                 | 110,919                 | 106,725              | 4,194                | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Interest on long-term debt                         | 26,635,319              | 19,288,873           | 7,346,446            | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Bond issuance costs and fees                       | 14,824                  | 223,379              | (208,555)            | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Facilities maintenance and repairs                 | 911,780                 | 1,656,210            | (744,430)            | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Payments related to shared services arrangements   | 136,779                 | 157,685              | (20,906)             | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Education |                         |                      |                      |                          |                   |                    |
| Programs   | 12,285                  | 33,300               | (21,015)             | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Other governmental charges                         | 800,933                 | 750,156              | 50,777               | -                        | -                 | -                  |
| Vending  | -                       | -                    | -                    | 91,413                   | 85,504            | 5,909              |
| Technology Insurance                               | -                       | -                    | -                    | 140,326                  | 154,463           | (14,137)           |
| Extended Day Program                               | -                       | -                    | -                    | 2,224                    | -                 | 2,224              |
| <b>Total Expenses</b>                              | <b>151,800,482</b>      | <b>132,382,258</b>   | <b>19,418,224</b>    | <b>233,963</b>           | <b>239,967</b>    | <b>(6,004)</b>     |
| Increase (Decrease) in Net Position                | <b>17,120,182</b>       | <b>9,164,756</b>     | <b>7,955,426</b>     | <b>(80,618)</b>          | <b>(52,277)</b>   | <b>(28,341)</b>    |
| <b>Net Position - Beginning, Restated</b>          | <b>26,854,660</b>       | <b>13,570,102</b>    | <b>13,284,558</b>    | <b>109,057</b>           | <b>161,334</b>    | <b>(52,277)</b>    |
| <b>Net Position - Ending</b>                       | <b>\$ 43,974,842</b>    | <b>\$ 22,734,858</b> | <b>\$ 21,239,984</b> | <b>\$ 28,439</b>         | <b>\$ 109,057</b> | <b>\$ (80,618)</b> |



## **WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

### ***MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (continued)***

#### **Financial Analysis of the District's Funds**

As the District completed the year, its governmental funds (as presented starting on page 18) reported a combined fund balance of \$294.7 million, a decrease of \$128.9 million from last year.

Over the course of the year, the Board of Trustees revised the District's budget a number of times. These budget items fall into three categories. The first category includes amendments and supplemental appropriations that were provided shortly after the school year began. The second category involved moving funds from program areas that did not need or use all of the resources originally appropriated to them. The third category involved changes in state program revenues.

#### **Governmental Funds**

The focus of the District's *governmental funds* is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of *spendable* resources. Such information is useful in assessing the District's financing requirements. In particular, *unassigned fund balance* may serve as a useful measure of a District's net resources available for spending at the end of the fiscal year.

As of the end of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$294,666,285 with a decrease of \$128,949,687 in comparison with the prior year. The decrease in ending governmental fund balances is primarily due to a decrease in the capital projects fund balance.

The *general fund* is the chief operating fund of the District. At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance of the general fund was \$27,347,206 while total fund balance reached \$27,774,326. As a measure of the general fund's liquidity, it may be useful to compare both unassigned fund balance and total fund balance to total fund expenditures. Unassigned fund balance represents 29% of total general fund expenditures, while total fund balance represents 29% of that same amount. The fund balance of the District's general fund increased by \$4,096,581 during the current fiscal year due to increase in state aid.

The *debt service fund* has a total fund balance of \$26,734,438, all of which is restricted for the retirement of funded indebtedness. The net decrease in fund balance during the current year of \$1,648,369 was due to total principal and interest expenditures being higher than property taxes and state program revenues.

The *capital projects fund* has a total fund balance of \$236,347,230, all of which is restricted for the capital acquisitions. The net decrease in the capital projects fund balance during the current year of \$131,686,412 was primarily due to various construction projects.

#### ***General Fund Budgetary Highlights***

There were budget amendments for the 2023-2024 school year approved by the Board of Trustees. Budgets were adjusted to meet various needs throughout the District based on information available at the time of the amendments. These adjustments resulted in an overall decrease in the final budgeted appropriations of \$2.1 million over the original budget, primarily due to projected local tax collections and a decrease in SHARS revenue.

#### **Capital Asset and Long-Term Debt Activity**

##### ***Capital Assets***

At August 31, 2024, the District had \$550.4 million (net of depreciation and amortization) invested in a broad range of capital assets, including land, buildings, furniture and equipment, right-to-use assets used for instruction, transportation, athletics, administration, and maintenance. This amount represents a net increase of \$137.9 million (including additions and deductions) over last year. Additional details on capital assets can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (continued)**

|  | <b>Governmental Activities</b> |                       |
|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
|  | <b>2024</b>                    | <b>2023, Restated</b> |
| Land   | \$ 23,434,828                  | \$ 20,585,835         |
| Buildings and Improvements                             | 505,667,511                    | 410,234,251           |
| Furniture and equipment                                | 23,157,593                     | 12,315,994            |
| Vehicles   | 14,444,877                     | 13,077,412            |
| Right-to-use assets                                    | 450,443                        | 103,721               |
| Construction in Progress                               | 66,711,788                     | 25,548,667            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>633,867,040</b>             | <b>481,865,880</b>    |
|  |                                |                       |
| Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization              |                                |                       |
| Buildings and Improvements                             | (70,645,853)                   | (59,747,138)          |
| Furniture and equipment                                | (5,055,766)                    | (3,416,122)           |
| Vehicles   | (7,643,875)                    | (6,098,972)           |
| Right-to-use assets                                    | (76,440)                       | (48,855)              |
| <b>Total Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization</b> | <b>(83,421,934)</b>            | <b>(69,311,087)</b>   |
| <b>Net Capital Assets</b>                              | <b>\$ 550,445,106</b>          | <b>\$ 412,554,793</b> |

**Long-Term Debt**

At year-end, the District had \$703.1 million in general obligation debt at a coupon interest rate of 2.0-5.0% outstanding. The District's general obligation bonds carried the highest possible rating, according to national rating agencies. Additional details on long-term debt can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

**Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets and Rates**

The District's elected and appointed officials considered many factors when setting the fiscal year 2024-2025 budget and tax rates. Some of these factors include the changing economy including the impact of inflation, statewide safety and security concerns, recruiting and retaining quality staff, an increase in enrollment, and an increase in property values while property tax rates have decreased due to the tax relief imposed by the 86th and 87th Texas Legislative Sessions. The District's property values and student enrollment have steadily increased on average 15.75% and 4.64%, respectively, over the last 10 years creating a need for additional teaching staff, instructional support staff and related instructional resources. These factors along with the District's budget priorities of creating and offering a competitive compensation package for employees, maintaining existing facilities while keeping up with enrollment growth, and increasing general operating fund balance to stabilize the District's financial condition were taken into consideration when adopting the budget for 2024-2025. The Board of Trustees adopted a \$7 million deficit budget for 2024-2025 which provided a \$1,200 increase to the starting teacher salary, a 2% raise of the midpoint for all other employees, additional positions, and operating costs for new & existing facilities despite the rising costs due to inflation.

**Requests for Information**

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, investors, and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances as well as demonstrate accountability for funds the District receives. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional information should be addressed to Audrey Ambridge, Chief Financial Officer, at (936) 931-0314.

## **BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**



**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**
**STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**
**August 31, 2024**
**Exhibit A-1**

| Data<br>Control<br>Codes       |  | Primary Government |               |                |
|--------------------------------|--|--------------------|---------------|----------------|
|                                |  | Governmental       | Business-type | Total          |
|                                |  | Activities         | Activities    |                |
| Assets                         |  |                    |               |                |
| 1110                           | Cash and Cash Equivalents                                    | \$ 335,028,182     | \$ 63,448     | \$ 335,091,630 |
| 1120                           | Current Investments  | 2,287,810          | -             | 2,287,810      |
| 1220                           | Property Taxes - Delinquent                                  | 6,336,380          | -             | 6,336,380      |
| 1230                           | Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes                            | (120,732)          | -             | (120,732)      |
| 1240                           | Due from Other Governments                                   | 6,209,252          | -             | 6,209,252      |
| 1260                           | Internal Balances  | 19,587             | (19,587)      | -              |
| 1290                           | Other Receivables  | 27,443             | 3,374         | 30,817         |
| 1410                           | Prepaid Items  | 457,293            | 60            | 457,353        |
|                                | Capital Assets Not Subject to Depreciation and Amortization: |                    |               |                |
| 1510                           | Land   | 23,434,828         | -             | 23,434,828     |
| 1580                           | Construction in Progress                                     | 66,711,788         | -             | 66,711,788     |
|                                | Capital Assets Net Of Depreciation and Amortization:         |                    |               |                |
| 1520                           | Buildings and Improvements, Net                              | 435,021,658        | -             | 435,021,658    |
| 1530                           | Furniture and Equipment, Net                                 | 24,902,829         | -             | 24,902,829     |
| 1550                           | Right-to-use assets, Net                                     | 374,003            | -             | 374,003        |
| 1000                           | Total Assets   | 900,690,321        | 47,295        | 900,737,616    |
| Deferred Outflows Of Resources |  |                    |               |                |
|                                | Deferred Charge for Refunding                                | 1,528,804          | -             | 1,528,804      |
|                                | Deferred Outflows Related to TRS Pension                     | 15,793,744         | -             | 15,793,744     |
|                                | Deferred Outflows Related to TRS OPEB                        | 9,399,172          | -             | 9,399,172      |
| 1700                           | Total Deferred Outflows of Resources                         | 26,721,720         | -             | 26,721,720     |
| Liabilities                    |  |                    |               |                |
| 2110                           | Accounts Payable   | 42,242,657         | 15,869        | 42,258,526     |
| 2140                           | Interest Payable   | 1,268,169          | -             | 1,268,169      |
| 2150                           | Payroll Deductions And Withholdings                          | 63,666             | -             | 63,666         |
| 2160                           | Accrued Wages Payable  | 6,328,885          | 2,987         | 6,331,872      |
| 2180                           | Due to Other Governments                                     | 676,541            | -             | 676,541        |
| 2190                           | Due To Student Groups  | 9,449              | -             | 9,449          |
| 2300                           | Unearned Revenue   | 42,085             | -             | 42,085         |
|                                | Noncurrent Liabilities:                                      |                    |               |                |
| 2501                           | Due Within One Year  | 7,801,445          | -             | 7,801,445      |
| 2502                           | Due in More Than One Year                                    | 749,995,512        | -             | 749,995,512    |
| 2540                           | Net Pension Liability  | 36,418,351         | -             | 36,418,351     |
| 2545                           | Net Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) Liabilities        | 15,195,894         | -             | 15,195,894     |
| 2000                           | Total Liabilities  | 860,042,654        | 18,856        | 860,061,510    |
| Deferred Inflows Of Resources  |  |                    |               |                |
|                                | Deferred Inflows - Pension                                   | 1,305,229          | -             | 1,305,229      |
|                                | Deferred Inflows - OPEB                                      | 22,089,316         | -             | 22,089,316     |
| 2600                           | Total Deferred Inflows of Resources                          | 23,394,545         | -             | 23,394,545     |
| Net Position                   |  |                    |               |                |
| 3200                           | Net Investment in Capital Assets                             | 30,537,566         | -             | 30,537,566     |
|                                | Restricted For:  |                    |               |                |
| 3820                           | Federal and State Programs                                   | 3,321,990          | -             | 3,321,990      |
| 3850                           | Debt Service   | 27,597,203         | -             | 27,597,203     |
| 3900                           | Unrestricted   | (17,481,917)       | 28,439        | (17,453,478)   |
| 3000                           | Total Net Position   | \$ 43,974,842      | \$ 28,439     | \$ 44,003,281  |

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2024**

**Exhibit B-1**  
**Page 1 of 2**

| Data<br>Control<br>Codes | Functions/Programs   | Expenses              | Program Revenue         |                                       |                                     |
|--------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|                          |  |                       | Charges for<br>Services | Operating Grants<br>and Contributions | Capital Grants<br>and Contributions |
|                          | <b>Primary Government</b>                                      |                       |                         |                                       |                                     |
|                          | <b>Governmental Activities:</b>                                |                       |                         |                                       |                                     |
| 11                       | Instruction  | \$ 68,794,715         | \$ 150,867              | \$ 6,082,871                          | \$ -                                |
| 12                       | Instructional resources and media services                     | 814,805               | -                       | 18,566                                | -                                   |
| 13                       | Curriculum and staff development                               | 3,818,692             | -                       | 2,123,958                             | -                                   |
| 21                       | Instructional leadership                                       | 1,981,411             | -                       | 150,905                               | -                                   |
| 23                       | School leadership  | 5,986,032             | -                       | 302,310                               | -                                   |
| 31                       | Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services                  | 5,170,513             | -                       | 1,403,387                             | -                                   |
| 32                       | Social work services   | 85,655                | -                       | 74,554                                | -                                   |
| 33                       | Health services  | 960,111               | -                       | 318,910                               | -                                   |
| 34                       | Student transportation   | 6,641,402             | -                       | 109,385                               | -                                   |
| 35                       | Food service   | 5,392,153             | 852,273                 | 5,548,517                             | -                                   |
| 36                       | Extracurricular activities                                     | 3,845,768             | 1,558,813               | 48,216                                | -                                   |
| 41                       | General administration   | 3,998,636             | -                       | 98,044                                | -                                   |
| 51                       | Facilities maintenance and operations                          | 11,086,137            | 140,402                 | 192,094                               | -                                   |
| 52                       | Security and monitoring services                               | 1,557,691             | -                       | 101,559                               | -                                   |
| 53                       | Data processing services                                       | 3,043,922             | -                       | 37,914                                | -                                   |
| 61                       | Community services   | 110,919               | -                       | 116,086                               | -                                   |
| 72                       | Interest on long-term debt                                     | 26,635,319            | -                       | 2,915,701                             | -                                   |
| 73                       | Bond issuance costs and fees                                   | 14,824                | -                       | -                                     | -                                   |
| 81                       | Facilities maintenance and repairs                             | 911,780               | -                       | -                                     | 1,512,177                           |
| 93                       | Payments related to shared services arrangements               | 136,779               | -                       | -                                     | -                                   |
| 95                       | Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative<br>Education Programs | 12,285                | -                       | -                                     | -                                   |
| 99                       | Intergovernmental charges                                      | 800,933               | -                       | -                                     | -                                   |
| <b>TG</b>                | <b>Total Governmental Activities</b>                           | <u>151,800,482</u>    | <u>2,702,355</u>        | <u>19,642,977</u>                     | <u>1,512,177</u>                    |
|                          | <b>Business-Type Activities</b>                                |                       |                         |                                       |                                     |
| 01                       | Vending  | 91,413                | 86,540                  | -                                     | -                                   |
| 02                       | Technology Insurance   | 140,326               | 62,205                  | -                                     | -                                   |
| 03                       | Extended Day Program   | 2,224                 | 4,600                   | -                                     | -                                   |
| <b>TB</b>                | <b>Total Business-Type Activities</b>                          | <u>233,963</u>        | <u>153,345</u>          | <u>-</u>                              | <u>-</u>                            |
| <b>TP</b>                | <b>Total Primary Government</b>                                | <u>\$ 152,034,445</u> | <u>\$ 2,855,700</u>     | <u>\$ 19,642,977</u>                  | <u>\$ 1,512,177</u>                 |

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2024**

**Exhibit B-1**  
**Page 2 of 2**

| Data<br>Control<br>Codes | Functions/Programs   | Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position |                             |                      |
|--------------------------|--|---|-----------------------------|----------------------|
|                          |  | Primary Government                                |                             |                      |
|                          |  | Governmental<br>Activities                        | Business-type<br>Activities | Total                |
|                          | <b>Primary Government</b>                                      |   |                             |                      |
|                          | <b>Governmental Activities:</b>                                |   |                             |                      |
| 11                       | Instruction  | \$ (62,560,977)                                   | \$ -                        | \$ (62,560,977)      |
| 12                       | Instructional resources and media services                     | (796,239)   | -                           | (796,239)            |
| 13                       | Curriculum and staff development                               | (1,694,734)                                       | -                           | (1,694,734)          |
| 21                       | Instructional leadership                                       | (1,830,506)                                       | -                           | (1,830,506)          |
| 23                       | School leadership  | (5,683,722)                                       | -                           | (5,683,722)          |
| 31                       | Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services                  | (3,767,126)                                       | -                           | (3,767,126)          |
| 32                       | Social work services   | (11,101)  | -                           | (11,101)             |
| 33                       | Health services  | (641,201)   | -                           | (641,201)            |
| 34                       | Student transportation   | (6,532,017)                                       | -                           | (6,532,017)          |
| 35                       | Food service   | 1,008,637   | -                           | 1,008,637            |
| 36                       | Extracurricular activities                                     | (2,238,739)                                       | -                           | (2,238,739)          |
| 41                       | General administration   | (3,900,592)                                       | -                           | (3,900,592)          |
| 51                       | Facilities maintenance and operations                          | (10,753,641)                                      | -                           | (10,753,641)         |
| 52                       | Security and monitoring services                               | (1,456,132)                                       | -                           | (1,456,132)          |
| 53                       | Data processing services                                       | (3,006,008)                                       | -                           | (3,006,008)          |
| 61                       | Community services   | 5,167   | -                           | 5,167                |
| 72                       | Interest on long-term debt                                     | (23,719,618)                                      | -                           | (23,719,618)         |
| 73                       | Bond issuance costs and fees                                   | (14,824)  | -                           | (14,824)             |
| 81                       | Facilities maintenance and repairs                             | 600,397   | -                           | 600,397              |
| 93                       | Payments related to shared services arrangements               | (136,779)   | -                           | (136,779)            |
| 95                       | Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative<br>Education Programs | (12,285)  | -                           | (12,285)             |
| 99                       | Intergovernmental charges                                      | (800,933)   | -                           | (800,933)            |
| <b>TG</b>                | <b>Total Governmental Activities</b>                           | <b>(127,942,973)</b>                              | <b>-</b>                    | <b>(127,942,973)</b> |
|                          | <b>Business-Type Activities</b>                                |   |                             |                      |
| 01                       | Vending  | -   | (4,873)                     | (4,873)              |
| 02                       | Technology Insurance   | -   | (78,121)                    | (78,121)             |
| 03                       | Advertising  | -   | 2,376                       | 2,376                |
| <b>TB</b>                | <b>Total Business-Type Activities</b>                          | <b>-</b>  | <b>(80,618)</b>             | <b>(80,618)</b>      |
| <b>TP</b>                | <b>Total Primary Government</b>                                | <b>(127,942,973)</b>                              | <b>(80,618)</b>             | <b>(128,023,591)</b> |
|                          | <b>General revenues</b>  |   |                             |                      |
|                          | Taxes:   |   |                             |                      |
| <b>MT</b>                | Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes                    | 46,998,265  | -                           | 46,998,265           |
| <b>DT</b>                | Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service                        | 30,549,752  | -                           | 30,549,752           |
| <b>SF</b>                | State Aid - Formula Grants                                     | 44,981,614  | -                           | 44,981,614           |
| <b>IE</b>                | Investment Earnings  | 22,242,545  | -                           | 22,242,545           |
| <b>MI</b>                | Miscellaneous  | 270,587   | -                           | 270,587              |
| <b>SI</b>                | Special item - gain on sale of asset                           | 20,392  | -                           | 20,392               |
| <b>TR</b>                | <b>Total General Revenues</b>                                  | <b>145,063,155</b>                                | <b>-</b>                    | <b>145,063,155</b>   |
| <b>CN</b>                | Change in net position   | 17,120,182  | (80,618)                    | 17,039,564           |
| <b>NB</b>                | <b>Net Position - Beginning, Restated</b>                      | <b>26,854,660</b>                                 | <b>109,057</b>              | <b>26,963,717</b>    |
| <b>NE</b>                | <b>Net Position - Ending</b>                                   | <b>\$ 43,974,842</b>                              | <b>\$ 28,439</b>            | <b>\$ 44,003,281</b> |

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS**  
**August 31, 2024**

**Exhibit C-1**  
**Page 1 of 2**

| <b>Data<br/>Control<br/>Codes</b> |  | <b>General Fund</b>  | <b>Debt Service Fund</b> | <b>Capital Projects<br/>Fund</b> |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                                   | <b>Assets</b>  |                      |                          |                                  |
| 1110                              | Cash and Cash Equivalents  | \$ 23,587,530        | \$ 21,589,295            | \$ 285,665,183                   |
| 1120                              | Current Investments  | -                    | 2,287,810                | -                                |
|                                   | Receivables:   |                      |                          |                                  |
| 1220                              | Delinquent Property Taxes Receivables  | 4,165,884            | 2,170,496                | -                                |
| 1230                              | Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes (Credit)                                     | (81,170)             | (39,562)                 | -                                |
| 1240                              | Receivables from Other Governments   | 2,798,168            | -                        | -                                |
| 1260                              | Due from Other Funds   | 11,247,433           | 3,000,963                | 709,408                          |
| 1290                              | Other Receivables  | 16,256               | -                        | -                                |
| 1410                              | Prepaid Items  | 427,120              | -                        | 3,374                            |
| <b>1000</b>                       | <b>Total Assets</b>  | <b>\$ 42,161,221</b> | <b>\$ 29,009,002</b>     | <b>\$ 286,377,965</b>            |
|                                   | <b>Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources,<br/>and Fund Balances</b>       |                      |                          |                                  |
|                                   | <b>Liabilities:</b>  |                      |                          |                                  |
| 2110                              | Accounts Payable   | \$ 665,364           | \$ -                     | \$ 40,238,854                    |
| 2150                              | Payroll Deduction And Withholdings   | 63,666               | -                        | -                                |
| 2160                              | Accrued Wages Payable  | 6,011,485            | -                        | 5,880                            |
| 2170                              | Due to Other Funds   | 3,000,963            | -                        | 9,786,001                        |
| 2180                              | Payable to Other Governments   | 513,305              | 143,630                  | -                                |
| 2190                              | Due To Student Groups  | 9,449                | -                        | -                                |
| 2300                              | Unearned Revenues  | 37,950               | -                        | -                                |
| <b>2000</b>                       | <b>Total Liabilities</b>   | <b>10,302,182</b>    | <b>143,630</b>           | <b>50,030,735</b>                |
|                                   | <b>Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>   |                      |                          |                                  |
|                                   | Deferred Inflows - Property Taxes  | 4,084,713            | 2,130,934                | -                                |
| <b>2600</b>                       | <b>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>                                     | <b>4,084,713</b>     | <b>2,130,934</b>         | <b>-</b>                         |
|                                   | <b>Fund Balances:</b>  |                      |                          |                                  |
|                                   | Non-Spendable:   |                      |                          |                                  |
| 3430                              | Prepaid Items  | 427,120              | -                        | 3,374                            |
|                                   | Restricted:  |                      |                          |                                  |
| 3450                              | Federal/State Funds Grant Restrictions   | -                    | -                        | -                                |
| 3470                              | Capital Acquisitions And Contractual Oblig.                                    | -                    | -                        | 236,343,856                      |
| 3480                              | Debt Service   | -                    | 26,734,438               | -                                |
|                                   | Committed:   |                      |                          |                                  |
| 3545                              | Campus activities  | -                    | -                        | -                                |
| 3600                              | Unassigned   | 27,347,206           | -                        | -                                |
| <b>3000</b>                       | <b>Total Fund Balances</b>   | <b>27,774,326</b>    | <b>26,734,438</b>        | <b>236,347,230</b>               |
| <b>4000</b>                       | <b>Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources,<br/>and Fund Balances</b> | <b>\$ 42,161,221</b> | <b>\$ 29,009,002</b>     | <b>\$ 286,377,965</b>            |



**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS**  
**August 31, 2024**

*Exhibit C-1*  
*Page 2 of 2*

| <b>Data<br/>Control<br/>Codes</b> |  | <b>Nonmajor<br/>Governmental<br/>Funds</b> | <b>Total<br/>Governmental<br/>Funds</b> |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|---|
|                                   | <b>Assets</b>  |  |   |
| 1110                              | Cash and Cash Equivalents  | \$ 4,186,174                               | \$ 335,028,182                          |
| 1120                              | Current Investments  | -  | 2,287,810                               |
|                                   | Receivables:   |  |   |
| 1220                              | Delinquent Property Taxes Receivables  | -  | 6,336,380                               |
| 1230                              | Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes (Credit)                                     | -  | (120,732)                               |
| 1240                              | Receivables from Other Governments   | 3,411,084                                  | 6,209,252                               |
| 1260                              | Due from Other Funds   | -  | 14,957,804                              |
| 1290                              | Other Receivables  | 11,187                                     | 27,443                                  |
| 1410                              | Prepaid Items  | 26,799                                     | 457,293                                 |
| <b>1000</b>                       | <b>Total Assets</b>  | <u><u>\$ 7,635,244</u></u>                 | <u><u>\$ 365,183,432</u></u>            |
|                                   | <b>Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources,<br/>and Fund Balances</b>       |  |   |
|                                   | <b>Liabilities:</b>  |  |   |
| 2110                              | Accounts Payable   | \$ 1,338,439                               | \$ 42,242,657                           |
| 2150                              | Payroll Deduction And Withholdings   | -  | 63,666                                  |
| 2160                              | Accrued Wages Payable  | 311,520                                    | 6,328,885                               |
| 2170                              | Due to Other Funds   | 2,151,253                                  | 14,938,217                              |
| 2180                              | Payable to Other Governments   | 19,606                                     | 676,541                                 |
| 2190                              | Due To Student Groups  | -  | 9,449                                   |
| 2300                              | Unearned Revenues  | 4,135                                      | 42,085                                  |
| <b>2000</b>                       | <b>Total Liabilities</b>   | <u><u>3,824,953</u></u>                    | <u><u>64,301,500</u></u>                |
|                                   | <b>Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>   |  |   |
|                                   | Deferred Inflows - Property Taxes  | -  | 6,215,647                               |
| <b>2600</b>                       | <b>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>                                     | <u><u>-</u></u>                            | <u><u>6,215,647</u></u>                 |
|                                   | <b>Fund Balances:</b>  |  |   |
|                                   | Non-Spendable:   |  |   |
| 3430                              | Prepaid Items  | 26,799                                     | 457,293                                 |
|                                   | Restricted:  |  |   |
| 3450                              | Federal/State Funds Grant Restrictions   | 3,321,990                                  | 3,321,990                               |
| 3470                              | Capital Acquisitions And Contractual Oblig.                                    | -  | 236,343,856                             |
| 3480                              | Debt Service   | -  | 26,734,438                              |
|                                   | Committed:   |  |   |
| 3545                              | Campus activities  | 482,491                                    | 482,491                                 |
| 3600                              | Unassigned   | (20,989)                                   | 27,326,217                              |
| <b>3000</b>                       | <b>Total Fund Balances</b>   | <u><u>3,810,291</u></u>                    | <u><u>294,666,285</u></u>               |
| <b>4000</b>                       | <b>Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources,<br/>and Fund Balances</b> | <u><u>\$ 7,635,244</u></u>                 | <u><u>\$ 365,183,432</u></u>            |



**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**RECONCILIATION OF BALANCE SHEET FOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO**  
**THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**  
**August 31, 2024**

**Exhibit C-1R**

| <b>Data<br/>Control<br/>Codes</b> |  |                       |
|-----------------------------------|--|-----------------------|
|                                   | <b>Total Fund Balance, Governmental Funds</b>  | <b>\$ 294,666,285</b> |
|                                   | Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position (A-1) are different because:   |                       |
| <b>1</b>                          | Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported as assets in governmental funds. Capital assets at historical cost, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization, where applicable.              | 550,445,106           |
| <b>2</b>                          | Property taxes receivable have been levied and are due this year, but are not available soon enough to pay for the current period's expenditures, these property taxes and related penalty and interest amounts (net of allowance for uncollectible accounts). | 6,215,647             |
| <b>3</b>                          | Deferred charge on refunding   | 1,528,804             |
| <b>4</b>                          | Deferred outflows relating to pension activities   | 15,793,744            |
| <b>5</b>                          | Deferred outflows relating to other-post employment benefit  | 9,399,172             |
|                                   | Long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period, and therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. Long-term liabilities at year end consist of:   |                       |
| <b>6</b>                          | General obligation bonds   | (703,140,000)         |
| <b>7</b>                          | Premiums on issuance   | (54,609,963)          |
| <b>8</b>                          | Leases payable   | (33,611)              |
| <b>9</b>                          | Accrued compensated absences   | (13,383)              |
| <b>10</b>                         | Net pension liability  | (36,418,351)          |
| <b>11</b>                         | Net other-post employment benefit liability  | (15,195,894)          |
| <b>12</b>                         | Accrued interest payable   | (1,268,169)           |
| <b>13</b>                         | Deferred inflows relating to pension activities  | (1,305,229)           |
| <b>14</b>                         | Deferred inflows relating to other-post employment benefit   | (22,089,316)          |
| <b>29</b>                         | <b>Net Position of Governmental Activities</b>   | <b>\$ 43,974,842</b>  |

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES**  
**IN FUND BALANCE - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2024**

*Exhibit C-2*

*Page 1 of 2*

| <b>Data<br/>Control<br/>Codes</b>      |  | <b>General Fund</b>  | <b>Debt Service Fund</b> | <b>Capital Projects<br/>Fund</b> |
|--|--|----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>                        |  |                      |                          |                                  |
| 5700                                   | Local and Intermediate Sources                           | \$ 49,282,381        | \$ 31,858,867            | \$ 19,029,224                    |
| 5800                                   | State Program Revenues                                   | 50,297,116           | 2,915,701                | -                                |
| 5900                                   | Federal Program Revenues                                 | 441,095              | -                        | 88,752                           |
| <b>5020</b>                            | <b>Total Revenues</b>                                    | <b>100,020,592</b>   | <b>34,774,568</b>        | <b>19,117,976</b>                |
| <b>Expenditures</b>                    |  |                      |                          |                                  |
| Current:                               |  |                      |                          |                                  |
| 0011                                   | Instruction  | 56,589,348           | -                        | 512,858                          |
| 0012                                   | Instruction Resources and Media Services                 | 631,642              | -                        | -                                |
| 0013                                   | Curriculum and Staff Development                         | 1,609,733            | -                        | -                                |
| 0021                                   | Instructional Leadership                                 | 1,642,990            | -                        | -                                |
| 0023                                   | School Leadership  | 5,072,607            | -                        | -                                |
| 0031                                   | Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services             | 3,418,009            | -                        | -                                |
| 0032                                   | Social Work Services                                     | 9,622                | -                        | -                                |
| 0033                                   | Health Services  | 807,612              | -                        | -                                |
| 0034                                   | Student Transportation                                   | 5,832,950            | -                        | 1,754,764                        |
| 0035                                   | Food Services  | -                    | -                        | -                                |
| 0036                                   | Extracurricular Activities                               | 2,356,223            | -                        | -                                |
| 0041                                   | General Administration                                   | 3,463,047            | -                        | -                                |
| 0051                                   | Facilities Maintenance and Operations                    | 9,452,931            | -                        | -                                |
| 0052                                   | Security and Monitoring Services                         | 1,272,778            | -                        | 772,031                          |
| 0053                                   | Data Processing Services                                 | 2,639,210            | -                        | -                                |
| 0061                                   | Community Services                                       | 2,559                | -                        | -                                |
| Debt Service:                          |  |                      |                          |                                  |
| 0071                                   | Principal on Long-Term Debt                              | 25,276               | 7,375,000                | -                                |
| 0072                                   | Interest on Long-Term Debt                               | 3,559                | 28,987,637               | -                                |
| 0073                                   | Bond Issuance Costs and Fees                             | -                    | 14,824                   | -                                |
| Capital Outlay:                        |  |                      |                          |                                  |
| 0081                                   | Facilities Acquisition and Construction                  | 55,970               | -                        | 147,764,735                      |
| Intergovernmental:                     |  |                      |                          |                                  |
| 0093                                   | Payments Related To Shared Services Arrangements         | 136,779              | -                        | -                                |
| 0095                                   | Payments To Juvenile Justice Alt. Ed. Prgm.              | 12,285               | -                        | -                                |
| 0099                                   | Other Intergovernmental Charges                          | 800,933              | -                        | -                                |
| <b>6030</b>                            | <b>Total Expenditures</b>                                | <b>95,836,063</b>    | <b>36,377,461</b>        | <b>150,804,388</b>               |
| <b>1100</b>                            | <b>Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures</b> | <b>4,184,529</b>     | <b>(1,602,893)</b>       | <b>(131,686,412)</b>             |
| <b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b> |  |                      |                          |                                  |
| 7912                                   | Sale Of Real Or Personal Property                        | 15,422               | -                        | -                                |
| 7915                                   | Transfers In   | -                    | -                        | -                                |
| 8911                                   | Transfers Out  | (9,570)              | -                        | -                                |
| 8949                                   | Property Tax Refunds                                     | (93,800)             | (45,476)                 | -                                |
| <b>7080</b>                            | <b>Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>              | <b>(87,948)</b>      | <b>(45,476)</b>          | <b>-</b>                         |
| 1200                                   | Net Change In Fund Balances                              | 4,096,581            | (1,648,369)              | (131,686,412)                    |
| 0100                                   | <b>Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)</b>            | <b>23,677,745</b>    | <b>28,382,807</b>        | <b>368,033,642</b>               |
| <b>3000</b>                            | <b>Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)</b>                 | <b>\$ 27,774,326</b> | <b>\$ 26,734,438</b>     | <b>\$ 236,347,230</b>            |

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES**  
**IN FUND BALANCE - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2024**

*Exhibit C-2*

*Page 2 of 2*

| <b>Data<br/>Control<br/>Codes</b>      |  | <b>Nonmajor<br/>Governmental<br/>Funds</b> | <b>Total<br/>Governmental<br/>Funds</b> |
|--|--|--|---|
| <b>Revenues</b>                        |  |  |   |
| 5700                                   | Local and Intermediate Sources                           | \$ 2,334,718                               | \$ 102,505,190                          |
| 5800                                   | State Program Revenues                                   | 3,587,981                                  | 56,800,798                              |
| 5900                                   | Federal Program Revenues                                 | 10,863,221                                 | 11,393,068                              |
| <b>5020</b>                            | <b>Total Revenues</b>                                    | <b>16,785,920</b>                          | <b>170,699,056</b>                      |
| <b>Expenditures</b>                    |  |  |   |
| Current:                               |  |  |   |
| 0011                                   | Instruction  | 3,987,166                                  | 61,089,372                              |
| 0012                                   | Instruction Resources and Media Services                 | 86,518                                     | 718,160                                 |
| 0013                                   | Curriculum and Staff Development                         | 1,949,592                                  | 3,559,325                               |
| 0021                                   | Instructional Leadership                                 | 87,356                                     | 1,730,346                               |
| 0023                                   | School Leadership  | 129,900                                    | 5,202,507                               |
| 0031                                   | Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services             | 1,231,585                                  | 4,649,594                               |
| 0032                                   | Social Work Services                                     | 74,554                                     | 84,176                                  |
| 0033                                   | Health Services  | 37,327                                     | 844,939                                 |
| 0034                                   | Student Transportation                                   | -  | 7,587,714                               |
| 0035                                   | Food Services  | 5,993,437                                  | 5,993,437                               |
| 0036                                   | Extracurricular Activities                               | 1,128,439                                  | 3,484,662                               |
| 0041                                   | General Administration                                   | -  | 3,463,047                               |
| 0051                                   | Facilities Maintenance and Operations                    | 200,020                                    | 9,652,951                               |
| 0052                                   | Security and Monitoring Services                         | 89,505                                     | 2,134,314                               |
| 0053                                   | Data Processing Services                                 | -  | 2,639,210                               |
| 0061                                   | Community Services                                       | 108,135                                    | 110,694                                 |
| Debt Service:                          |  |  |   |
| 0071                                   | Principal on Long-Term Debt                              | -  | 7,400,276                               |
| 0072                                   | Interest on Long-Term Debt                               | -  | 28,991,196                              |
| 0073                                   | Bond Issuance Costs and Fees                             | -  | 14,824                                  |
| Capital Outlay:                        |  |  |   |
| 0081                                   | Facilities Acquisition and Construction                  | 1,408,413                                  | 149,229,118                             |
| Intergovernmental:                     |  |  |   |
| 0093                                   | Payments Related To Shared Services Arrangements         | -  | 136,779                                 |
| 0095                                   | Payments To Juvenile Justice Alt. Ed. Prgm.              | -  | 12,285                                  |
| 0099                                   | Other Intergovernmental Charges                          | -  | 800,933                                 |
| <b>6030</b>                            | <b>Total Expenditures</b>                                | <b>16,511,947</b>                          | <b>299,529,859</b>                      |
| <b>1100</b>                            | <b>Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures</b> | <b>273,973</b>                             | <b>(128,830,803)</b>                    |
| <b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b> |  |  |   |
| 7912                                   | Sale Of Real Or Personal Property                        | 4,970                                      | 20,392                                  |
| 7915                                   | Transfers In   | 9,570                                      | 9,570                                   |
| 8911                                   | Transfers Out  | -  | (9,570)                                 |
| 8949                                   | Property Tax Refunds                                     | -  | (139,276)                               |
| <b>7080</b>                            | <b>Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>              | <b>14,540</b>                              | <b>(118,884)</b>                        |
| 1200                                   | Net Change In Fund Balances                              | 288,513                                    | (128,949,687)                           |
| 0100                                   | <b>Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)</b>            | <b>3,521,778</b>                           | <b>423,615,972</b>                      |
| <b>3000</b>                            | <b>Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)</b>                 | <b>\$ 3,810,291</b>                        | <b>\$ 294,666,285</b>                   |

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT***Exhibit C-2R*

**RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES  
IN FUND BALANCE OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2024**

| <b>Data<br/>Control<br/>Codes</b> |   |                             |
|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
|                                   | <b>Net Change in Fund Balances - Total Governmental Funds</b>   | <b>\$ (128,949,687)</b>     |
|                                   | Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities (B-1) are different   |                             |
|                                   | Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives as depreciation and amortization expense.   |                             |
| 1                                 | Capitalized expenditures reclassified to assets.  | 152,500,983                 |
| 2                                 | Depreciation and amortization expense taken to Statement of Activities.   | (14,458,296)                |
| 3                                 | Net effect of other retirements and adjustments to capital assets   | (152,374)                   |
| 4                                 | Property tax revenues in the statement of activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenues in the funds.   | 397,918                     |
|                                   | Bond and other debt proceeds provide current financial resources to governmental funds, but issuing debt increases long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position. Repayment of bond and other debt principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but repayment reduces long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position. Also, governmental funds report the effect of premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities. |                             |
| 5                                 | Principal paid on bonds and leases  | 7,400,276                   |
|                                   | Some expenses reported in the statement of activities do not require the use of current financial resources and therefore are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds:   |                             |
| 5                                 | Increase in interest payable not recognized in the fund statements  | (15,663)                    |
| 6                                 | Decrease in accrued compensated absences payable  | 21,588                      |
| 7                                 | Amortization of premium/discount  | 2,682,557                   |
| 8                                 | Amortization of deferred charge on refunding  | (311,017)                   |
| 9                                 | Changes in net pension liabilities and related deferred outflows and inflows of resources   | (4,348,682)                 |
| 10                                | Changes in net OPEB liabilities and related deferred outflows and inflows of resources  | <u>2,352,579</u>            |
| 19                                | <b>Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities</b>  | <b><u>\$ 17,120,182</u></b> |

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**
**Exhibit D-1**
**STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**
**PROPRIETARY FUNDS**
**August 31, 2024**

|                           | Business-type Activities |                           |                           | Total Enterprise Funds |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
|                           | Vending Fund             | Technology Insurance Fund | Extended Day Program Fund |                        |
| <b>Assets</b>             |                          |                           |                           |                        |
| Current assets:           |                          |                           |                           |                        |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ -                     | \$ 58,878                 | \$ 4,570                  | \$ 63,448              |
| Receivables:              |                          |                           |                           |                        |
| Other receivables         | 3,374                    | -                         | -                         | 3,374                  |
| Prepaid items             | 30                       | -                         | 30                        | 60                     |
| <b>Total Assets</b>       | <u>\$ 3,404</u>          | <u>\$ 58,878</u>          | <u>\$ 4,600</u>           | <u>\$ 66,882</u>       |
| <b>Liabilities</b>        |                          |                           |                           |                        |
| Current Liabilities:      |                          |                           |                           |                        |
| Accounts payable          | \$ 14,819                | \$ 1,050                  | \$ -                      | \$ 15,869              |
| Due to other funds        | 19,587                   | -                         | -                         | 19,587                 |
| Accrued wages payable     | 763                      | -                         | 2,224                     | 2,987                  |
| <b>Total Liabilities</b>  | <u>\$ 35,169</u>         | <u>\$ 1,050</u>           | <u>\$ 2,224</u>           | <u>\$ 38,443</u>       |
| <b>Net Position</b>       |                          |                           |                           |                        |
| Unrestricted              | \$ (31,765)              | \$ 57,828                 | \$ 2,376                  | \$ 28,439              |
| <b>Total Net Position</b> | <u>\$ (31,765)</u>       | <u>\$ 57,828</u>          | <u>\$ 2,376</u>           | <u>\$ 28,439</u>       |

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**
**Exhibit D-2**
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION**
**PROPRIETARY FUNDS**
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2024**

|   | Business-Type Activities |                           |                           | Total Enterprise Funds |
|---|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
|   | Vending Fund             | Technology Insurance Fund | Extended Day Program Fund |                        |
| <b>Operating Revenues</b>                               |                          |                           |                           |                        |
| Local and Intermediate Sources                          | \$ 86,540                | \$ 62,205                 | \$ 4,600                  | \$ 153,345             |
| <b>Total Operating Revenues</b>                         | <u>86,540</u>            | <u>62,205</u>             | <u>4,600</u>              | <u>153,345</u>         |
| <b>Operating Expenses</b>                               |                          |                           |                           |                        |
| Payroll Costs   | 15,238                   | -                         | 2,224                     | 17,462                 |
| Supplies and Materials                                  | 76,175                   | 140,326                   | -                         | 216,501                |
| <b>Total Operating Expenses</b>                         | <u>91,413</u>            | <u>140,326</u>            | <u>2,224</u>              | <u>233,963</u>         |
| Operating Income (Loss)                                 | <u>(4,873)</u>           | <u>(78,121)</u>           | <u>2,376</u>              | <u>(80,618)</u>        |
| <b>Net Position (Deficit) - September 1 (Beginning)</b> | (26,892)                 | 135,949                   | -                         | 109,057                |
| <b>Net Position (Deficit) - August 31 (Ending)</b>      | <u>\$ (31,765)</u>       | <u>\$ 57,828</u>          | <u>\$ 2,376</u>           | <u>\$ 28,439</u>       |



**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**  
**PROPRIETARY FUNDS**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2024**

**Exhibit D-3**

|  | Business-Type Activities |                           |                           |                        |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
|  | Vending Fund             | Technology Insurance Fund | Extended Day Program Fund | Total Enterprise Funds |
| <b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>  |                          |                           |                           |                        |
| Receipts from customers  | \$ 83,166                | \$ 62,205                 | \$ 4,600                  | \$ 149,971             |
| Payments to suppliers and service providers  | (67,905)                 | (139,276)                 | (30)                      | (207,211)              |
| Payments to employees for salaries and benefits  | (15,261)                 | -                         | -                         | (15,261)               |
| <b>Net Cash Provided by (Used for) Operating Activities</b>  | -                        | (77,071)                  | 4,570                     | (72,501)               |
| Net Increase (decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents   | -                        | (77,071)                  | 4,570                     | (72,501)               |
| <b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year</b>  | -                        | 135,949                   | -                         | 135,949                |
| <b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year</b>  | \$ -                     | \$ 58,878                 | \$ 4,570                  | \$ 63,448              |
| <b>Reconciliation of Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash Provided By (Used For) Operating Activities</b> |                          |                           |                           |                        |
| Operating Income (Loss)  | \$ (4,873)               | \$ (78,121)               | \$ 2,376                  | \$ (80,618)            |
| <b>Change in Assets and Liabilities:</b>   |                          |                           |                           |                        |
| (Increase) decrease in accounts receivable   | (3,374)                  | -                         | -                         | (3,374)                |
| (Increase) decrease in prepaid items   | (3)                      | -                         | (30)                      | (33)                   |
| (Decrease) increase in accounts payable  | 4,048                    | 1,050                     | -                         | 5,098                  |
| (Decrease) increase in accrued wages payable   | (23)                     | -                         | 2,224                     | 2,201                  |
| (Decrease) increase in interfund payables  | 4,225                    | -                         | -                         | 4,225                  |
| <b>Total Adjustments</b>   | <b>4,873</b>             | <b>1,050</b>              | <b>2,194</b>              | <b>8,117</b>           |
| <b>Net Cash Provided by (Used for) Operating Activities</b>  | <b>\$ -</b>              | <b>\$ (77,071)</b>        | <b>\$ 4,570</b>           | <b>\$ (72,501)</b>     |

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION**  
**August 31, 2024**

*Exhibit E-1*

|                                   | <b>Custodial<br/>Fund</b> |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Assets</b>                     |                           |
| Current Assets:                   |                           |
| Cash and cash equivalents         | \$ 245,438                |
| <b>Total Assets</b>               | <u>\$ 245,438</u>         |
| <b>Net Position</b>               |                           |
| Restricted for student activities | \$ 245,438                |
| <b>Total Net Position</b>         | <u>\$ 245,438</u>         |

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2024**

*Exhibit E-2*

|                                  | <b>Custodial<br/>Fund</b> |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Additions</b>                 |                           |
| Revenues from student activities | \$ 131,330                |
| <b>Total Additions</b>           | <u>131,330</u>            |
| <b>Deductions</b>                |                           |
| Payments for student activities  | <u>138,243</u>            |
| <b>Total Deductions</b>          | <u>138,243</u>            |
| Change in net position           | (6,913)                   |
| <b>Net Position - Beginning</b>  | <u>252,351</u>            |
| <b>Net Position - Ending</b>     | <u><u>\$ 245,438</u></u>  |



**Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

The Waller Independent School District (the "District") is an independent public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by the registered voters of the District and has fiscal accountability over all activities within the jurisdiction of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in the Statement of Auditing Standards of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants; and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

The following is a summary of the most significant accounting policies.

**A. Reporting Entity**

The District's Board has responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the TEA may not substitute its judgement for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state, and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. However, the District is not included in any other governmental reporting entity and there are no component units included within the District's reporting entity.

**B. Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements**

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the Waller Independent School District nonfiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants, and other intergovernmental revenues. *Business-type activities* include operations that rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "charges for services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the district, school lunch charges, etc. The "grants and contributions" column includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported instead as *general revenues*.

Interfund activities between governmental funds and between governmental and proprietary funds appear as due to or due from on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and Proprietary Fund Statement of Net Position and as other resources and other uses on the Governmental Fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance and on the Proprietary Fund Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position. All interfund transactions between governmental funds and between governmental and internal service funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to or due from on the government-wide Statement of Net Position.

**Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**B. Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements (continued)**

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for three fund categories - governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues result from providing goods and services in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations; they usually come from exchange or exchange-like transactions. All other revenues are nonoperating. Operating expenses can be tied specifically to the production of the goods and services, such as materials and labor and direct overhead. Other expenses are nonoperating.

**C. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation**

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as do the proprietary and fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities, and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. The District considers all revenues available if they are collectible within 60 days after year end.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the "susceptible to accrual" concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. The District considers them "available" if they will be collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

- *General Fund* - The District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the general government, except those required to be accounted for in another fund.
- *Debt Service Fund* - The District accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in a debt service fund.
- *Capital Projects Fund* - The proceeds from long-term debt financing and revenues and expenditures related to authorized construction and other capital asset acquisitions are accounted for in a capital projects fund.

**Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**C. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation (continued)**

Additionally, the District reports the following fund types:

Governmental Funds:

- *Special Revenue Funds* - The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

Proprietary Funds:

- *Enterprise Funds* - The District's activities for which outside users are charged a fee roughly equal to the cost of providing the goods or services of those activities are accounted for in an enterprise fund. The District has three enterprise funds.

Fiduciary Funds:

- *Custodial Fund* - The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial fund. This fund uses the economic resources measurement focus and accrual basis. The District's Custodial Fund is the Student Activity Fund.

**D. Implementation of New Accounting Standards**

The following GASB pronouncements were applicable and effective during fiscal year 2024.

GASB issued Statement No. 99, Omnibus 2022, in April 2022. This Statement was issued to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements and accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The requirements of this statement had various effective dates and specific provisions were implemented prior to fiscal year 2024. The remaining requirements related to financial guarantees and the classification and reporting of derivative instruments within the scope of Statement 53 are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. The remaining requirements of this statement were implemented in fiscal year 2024 and did not have a material impact on the financial statements.

GASB issued Statement No. 100, Accounting Changes and Error Corrections – an Amendment of GASB Statement No. 62, in June 2022. The primary objective of this Statement is to enhance accounting and financial reporting requirements for accounting changes and error corrections to provide more understandable, reliable, relevant, consistent, and comparable information for making decisions or assessing accountability. The requirements of this Statement are effective for accounting changes and error corrections made in fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. The requirements of this statement were implemented in fiscal year 2024.

GASB issued Implementation Guide 2021-1, Implementation Guidance Update – 2021, in May 2021. The primary objective of this Implementation Guide is to provide guidance that clarifies, explains, or elaborates on GASB Statements. The requirements of this Implementation Guide had various effective dates and specific provisions were implemented prior to fiscal year 2024. The remaining requirement, an amendment to Question 7.9.8 in Implementation Guide 2015-1 effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2023, requires governments to capitalize assets whose individual acquisition costs are less than the threshold for an individual asset if those assets in the aggregate are significant. The requirements of this statement were implemented in fiscal year 2024 and did not have a material impact on the financial statements.

**Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**D. Implementation of New Accounting Standards (continued)**

GASB issued Implementation Guide 2023-1, Implementation Guidance Update – 2023, in June 2023. The primary objective of this Implementation Guide is to provide guidance that clarifies, explains, or elaborates on GASB Statements. This Implementation Guide amends Implementation Guide No. 2019-3, Leases, Question 4.16, and Implementation Guide No. 2021-1, Implementation Guidance Update—2021, Question 4.13. The requirements of this Implementation Guide are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. The requirements of this Implementation Guide were implemented in fiscal year 2024 and did not have a material impact on the financial statements.

**E. Deposits and Investments**

For purposes of the statement of cash flows for proprietary funds, the District considers highly liquid investments to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

The District's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, investment pools, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition. For the purpose of the statement of cash flows, the proprietary fund types consider temporary investments, with maturity of three months or less when purchased, to be cash equivalents. For cash management purposes, the District transfers balances to either a money market mutual or an externally pooled investment account. The cash is transferred back to the District as needed.

Investments consist primarily of U.S. government agency securities, commercial paper, and municipal bonds. The District's investments are carried at fair value based on quoted market prices at year end, in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Investments having a maturity of three months or less are reported as cash and cash equivalents. The District categorizes fair value measurements of its investments based on the hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The fair value hierarchy, which has three levels, is based on the valuation inputs used to measure an asset's fair value: Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. The District's local government investment pools are recorded at amortized costs as permitted by GASB Statement No. 79 *Certain Investment Pools and Pool Participants*.

**F. Receivables and Payables**

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a 60-day period after the close of the school fiscal year.

Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.



**Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**G. Inventories and Prepaid Items**

Inventories consisting of supplies and materials are stated at cost (average cost method) and they include consumable custodial, maintenance, transportation, instructional and office supplies. Inventories of governmental funds are recorded as expenditures when the supplies and materials are used or consumed (consumption method) rather than when purchased. Inventories of food commodities inventory are recorded at fair market value supplied by the Texas Department of Agriculture on the date received. Commodity inventory items are recorded as expenditures when distributed to individual campuses and revenue is recognized for an equal amount.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items in both government-wide and fund financial statements using the consumption method of accounting.

**H. Capital Assets**

Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture and equipment, and right-to-use assets are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of one year. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Land and construction in progress are not depreciated. Buildings, furniture and equipment, and right-to-use assets of the District are depreciated/amortized using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

| <b>Assets</b>              | <b>Years</b>                     |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Buildings                  | 20 - 40                          |
| Buildings and improvements | 20 - 40                          |
| Vehicles                   | 10                               |
| Office Equipment           | 5 - 25                           |
| Computer Equipment         | 5 - 25                           |
| Right-to-use lease assets  | Shorter of lease term or 5 years |
| Right-to-use SBITA assets  | Subscription term                |

**I. Long-Term Obligations**

In the government-wide financial statements, and proprietary fund types in the fund financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities, business-type activities, or proprietary fund type statement of net assets. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable is reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

**Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**J. Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources**

Deferred outflows and inflows of resources are reported in the statement of financial position as described below:

A *deferred outflow of resources* is a consumption of a government's net assets (a decrease in assets in excess of any related decrease in liabilities or an increase in liabilities in excess of any related increase in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District has three items that qualify for reporting in this category:

- *Deferred outflows of resources for refunding* - Reported in the government-wide statement of net position, this deferred charge on refunding results from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt.
- *Deferred outflows of resources for pension* - Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results from pension plan contributions made after the measurement date of the net pension liability and the results of 1) differences between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments, 2) changes in actuarial assumptions, 3) differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences, and 4) changes in the District's proportional share of pension liabilities. The deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the next fiscal year. The deferred outflows resulting from differences between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments will be amortized over a closed five-year period. The remaining pension related deferred outflows will be amortized over the expected remaining service lives of all employees (active and inactive employees) that are provided with pensions through the pension plan.
- *Deferred outflows of resources for other post-employment benefits (OPEB)* - Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results from OPEB plan contributions made after the measurement date of the net OPEB liability and the results of 1) differences between projected and actual earnings on plan investments, 2) changes in actuarial assumptions, 3) differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences, and 4) changes in the District's proportional share of net OPEB liabilities. The deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability in the next fiscal year. The deferred outflows resulting from differences between projected and actual earnings on plan investments will be amortized over a closed five-year period. The remaining OPEB related deferred outflows will be amortized over the expected remaining service lives of all employees (active and inactive employees) that are provided with post-employment benefits through the plan.

A *deferred inflow of resources* is an acquisition of a government's net assets (an increase in assets in excess of any related increase in liabilities or a decrease in liabilities in excess of any related decrease in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District has three items that qualify for reporting in this category:

- *Deferred inflows of resources for unavailable revenues* - Reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet, unavailable revenues from property taxes arise under the modified accrual basis of accounting. These amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period that the amounts become available. The District reported property taxes that are unavailable as deferred inflows of resources on the fund financial statements.
- *Deferred inflows of resources for pension* - Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result primarily from 1) differences between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments, 2) changes in actuarial assumptions, 3) differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences, and 4) changes in the District's proportional share of pension liabilities. The deferred inflows resulting from differences between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments will be amortized over a closed five-year period. The remaining pension related deferred inflows will be amortized over the expected remaining service lives of all employees (active and inactive employees) that are provided with pensions through the pension plan.

**Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**J. Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources(continued)**

- *Deferred inflows of resources for other post-employment benefits (OPEB)* - Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result primarily from 1) changes in actuarial assumptions, 2) differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences, and 3) changes in the District's proportional share of net OPEB liabilities. These OPEB related deferred inflows will be amortized over the expected remaining service lives of all employees (active and inactive employees) that are provided with post-employment benefits through the plan.

**K. Pension**

The fiduciary net position of TRS has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS' fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

**L. Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB)**

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS-Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resource measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

**M. Compensated Absences**

Eligible employees in positions normally requiring 12 months of service annually shall receive paid vacation days in accordance with administrative regulations that address the following:

- Eligibility criteria;
- Accrual rates and availability;
- Request and approval processes;
- Accumulation and carryover limits; and
- Treatment of vacation days upon separation from service.

**N. Fund Balance Classifications**

The fund balance in governmental funds has been classified as follows to describe the nature and relative strength of the spending constraints:

- *Non-spendable fund balance* - Represents amounts that are not in spendable form, such as inventory and prepaids, or are required to be maintained intact.
- *Restricted fund balance* - Represents amounts constrained to specific purposes by their providers, such as grantors, bondholders, and higher levels of government, through constitutional provisions, or by enabling legislation.

**Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**N. Fund Balance Classifications (continued)**

- *Committed fund balance* - Represents amounts constrained to specific purposes by the District itself, using its highest level of decision-making authority, i.e., Board of Trustees. To be reported as committed, amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the District's Board of Trustees approves the changes by Board Resolution. Fund balance committed in the nonmajor governmental funds during the fiscal year is committed for campus activities.
- *Assigned fund balance* - Represents amounts the District intends to use for a specific purpose. Intent can be expressed by the District or by an official or body to which the Board of Trustees delegates the authority. The Board of Trustees has retained this authority.
- *Unassigned fund balance* - Represents amounts that are available for any purpose. Positive amounts are reported only in the general fund.

The District establishes (and modifies or rescinds) fund balance commitments by passage of a resolution. A fund balance commitment is further indicated in the budget document as a commitment of the fund.

When an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the District uses the restricted assets first whenever they will have to be returned if they are not used.

**O. Data Control Codes**

The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the Financial Accountability System Resource Guide. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a Statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.

**P. Use of Estimates**

The presentation of financial statements, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Q. Stewardship, Compliance, and Accountability**

**Budgetary Data**

The Board of Trustees adopts an appropriated budget for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund, and the Food Service Fund. The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds and then compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit G-1 in the Required Supplementary Information and the Debt Service Fund and the Food Service Fund Budget reports are presented in Exhibits J-3 and J-2, respectively.

**Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Q. Stewardship, Compliance, and Accountability (continued)**

**Budgetary Data (continued)**

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the general-purpose financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given.
3. Prior to September 1, the budget is formally approved and adopted by the Board.

The legal level of budgetary control (i.e., the level at which expenditures may not legally exceed appropriations) is the function level within a fund. The appropriated budgets are prepared by fund and function. Once the budgets have been approved, they can only be amended at the fund and function level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Within each fund-level budget, campus and district leaders are assigned expenditure budgets which they plan and control at the function/object level. All budget appropriations lapse at year end. Increasing or decreasing any one of the functional spending categories, or revenue object accounts and other resources require the approval of the Board. The District made several supplemental budgetary revisions throughout the year, primarily in the general fund.

**R. Leases**

Lessee: The District is a lessee for a noncancellable lease of equipment. The District recognizes a lease liability and an intangible right-to-use lease asset (lease asset) in the government-wide financial statements. The District recognizes lease liabilities with an initial, individual value of \$5,000 or more.

At the commencement of a lease, the District initially measures the lease liability at the present value of payments expected to be made during the lease term. Subsequently, the lease liability is reduced by the principal portion of lease payments made. The lease asset is initially measured as the initial amount of the lease liability, adjusted for lease payments made at or before the lease commencement date, plus certain initial direct costs. Subsequently, the lease asset is amortized on a straight-line basis over its useful life.

Key estimates and judgments related to leases include how the District determines (1) the discount rate it uses to discount the expected lease payments to present value, (2) lease term, and (3) lease payments.

- The District uses the interest rate charged by the lessor as the discount rate. When the interest rate charged by the lessor is not provided, the District generally uses its estimated incremental borrowing rate as the discount rate for leases.
- The lease term includes the noncancellable period of the lease. Lease payments included in the measurement of the lease liability are composed of fixed payments and purchase option price that the District is reasonably certain to exercise.

The District monitors changes in circumstances that would require a remeasurement of its lease and will remeasure the lease asset and liability if certain changes occur that are expected to significantly affect the amount of the lease liability.

Lease assets are reported with other capital assets and lease liabilities are reported with long-term debt on the statement of net position.

**Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**S. Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements**

The District is under contracts for SBITA for various financial and educational software. The agreements/contracts are noncancellable and the District recognizes a SBITA liability and an intangible right-to-use SBITA asset in the government-wide financial statements. The District recognizes SBITA liabilities with an initial, individual value of \$5,000 or more.

At the commencement of the SBITA, the District initially measures the SBITA liability at the present value of payments expected to be made during the SBITA term. Subsequently, the SBITA liability is reduced by the principal portion of SBITA payments made. The SBITA asset is initially measured as the initial amount of the SBITA liability, adjusted for payments made at or before the SBITA commencement date, plus certain initial direct costs. Subsequently, the SBITA asset is amortized on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Key estimates and judgments related to SBITA include how the District determines (1) the discount rate it uses to discount the expected SBITA payments to present value, (2) SBITA term, and (3) SBITA payments.

- The District uses the interest rate charged by the SBITA vendor as the discount rate. When the interest rate charged by the SBITA vendor is not provided, the District generally uses its estimated incremental borrowing rate as the discount rate for SBITAs.
- The SBITA term includes the noncancellable period of the SBITA and payments included in the measurement of the SBITA liability are composed of fixed payments and purchase option price that the District is reasonably certain to exercise.

**Note 2 - Deposits and Investments**

**A. Cash and Cash Equivalents**

**District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits**

Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits State law requires governmental entities to contract with financial institutions in which funds will be deposited to secure those deposits with insurance or pledged securities with a fair value equaling or exceeding the amount on deposit at the end of each business day. The pledged securities must be in the name of the governmental entity and held by the entity or its agent. Since the district complies with this law, it has no custodial credit risk for deposits. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2024 were entirely covered by FDIC Insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

**Note 2 - Deposits and Investments (continued)**

**B. Investments**

**District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Investments**

Compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act

The Public Funds Investment Act (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires a governmental entity to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

**District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Investments**

Statutes authorize the entity to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas and its agencies; (2) guaranteed or secured certificates of deposit issued by state and national banks domiciled in Texas; (3) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities and other political subdivisions of any state having been rated as to investment quality not less than an "A"; (4) No load money market funds with a weighted average maturity of 90 days or less; (5) fully collateralized repurchase agreements; (6) commercial paper having a stated maturity of 270 days or less from the date of issuance and is not rated less than A-1 or P-1 by two nationally recognized credit rating agencies OR one nationally recognized credit agency and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit; (7) secured corporate bonds rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent; (8) public funds investment pools; and (9) guaranteed investment contracts for bond proceeds investment only, with a defined termination date and secured by U.S. Government direct or agency obligations approved by the Texas

Public Funds Investment Act in an amount equal to the bond proceeds. The Act also requires the entity to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. Waller Independent School District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies. Additional policies and contractual provisions governing investments for Waller Independent School District are specified below:

*Credit Risk:* To limit the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations the District limits investments to the top ratings issued by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (NRSROs). As of August 31, 2024, the District's investments were rated AAA.

*Custodial Credit Risk for Investments:* To limit the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party the District requires counterparties to register the securities in the name of the district and hand them over to the District or its designated agent. This includes securities in securities lending transactions. All of the securities are in the District's name and held by the District or its agent.

*Concentration of Credit Risk:* To limit the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer, the District limits investments to less than 5% of its total investments. The District further limits investments in a single issuer when they would cause investment risks to be significantly greater in the governmental activities, individual major funds, aggregate non-major funds, and fiduciary fund types than they are in the primary government. Usually, this limitation is 20%.

**Note 2 - Deposits and Investments (continued)**

**B. Investments (continued)**

**District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Investments (continued)**

*Interest Rate Risk:* This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year-end, the District does not have a formal investment policy that limits investment maturities as means of managing exposure to fair value losses arising from increasing interest rates.

The District categorizes its fair value measurements with the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. the hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. Investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient are not classified in the fair value hierarchy below. In instances where inputs used to measure fair value fall into different levels in the above fair value hierarchy, fair value measurements in their entirety are categorized based on the lowest level input that is significant to the valuation. The District's assessment of the significance of particular inputs to these fair value measurements requires judgment and considers factors specific to each asset or liability.

As of August 31, 2024, the District's cash and investment balances, the weighted average maturity, and the credit ratings of these investments were as follows:

|   | <b>Carrying<br/>Value</b> | <b>Weighted<br/>Average<br/>Maturity (Days)</b> | <b>Credit<br/>Rating</b> |
|---|---------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| <b>Governmental Activities</b>          |                           |   |                          |
| Cash and deposits                       | \$ 1,413,646              | N/A   | N/A                      |
| Certificate of deposit                  | 2,287,810                 | 229   | N/A                      |
| <b>Investment Pools</b>                 |                           |   |                          |
| Texas CLASS                             | 285,842,027               | 35  | AAA                      |
| Lone Star Corporate Overnight Plus Fund | 24,637,944                | 46  | AAA                      |
| Lone Star Government Overnight Fund     | 23,134,565                | 23  | AAA                      |
|   | <u>333,614,536</u>        |   |                          |
| <b>Total Investments</b>                | <u>335,902,346</u>        | 36  |                          |
| <b>Total Governmental Activities</b>    | <u>337,315,992</u>        |   |                          |
| <b>Business-type Activities:</b>        |                           |   |                          |
| Cash and deposits                       | 63,448                    | N/A   | N/A                      |
| <b>Total Business-type Activities</b>   | <u>63,448</u>             |   |                          |
| <b>Fiduciary Funds</b>                  |                           |   |                          |
| Cash and deposits                       | 245,438                   | N/A   | N/A                      |
| <b>Total Fiduciary Funds</b>            | <u>245,438</u>            |   |                          |
| <b>Total</b>                            | <u>\$ 337,624,878</u>     |   |                          |



**Note 3 - Receivables and Unearned Revenues**

Receivables as of August 31, 2024, for the District's individual major and non-major funds in the aggregate, including the applicable allowances for uncollectible accounts, are as follows:

|                                       | <b>General Fund</b> | <b>Debt Service Fund</b> | <b>Nonmajor Governmental Funds</b> | <b>Nonmajor Enterprise Funds</b> | <b>Total</b>         |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Property Taxes                        | \$ 4,165,884        | \$ 2,170,496             | \$ -                               | \$ -                             | \$ 6,336,380         |
| Due from other governments            | 2,798,168           | -                        | 3,411,084                          | -                                | 6,209,252            |
| Other Receivables                     | 16,256              | -                        | 11,187                             | 3,374                            | 30,817               |
| Gross receivables                     | 6,980,308           | 2,170,496                | 3,422,271                          | 3,374                            | 12,576,449           |
| Less: Allowance for doubtful accounts | (81,170)            | (39,562)                 | -                                  | -                                | (120,732)            |
| <b>Net Total Receivables</b>          | <b>\$ 6,899,138</b> | <b>\$ 2,130,934</b>      | <b>\$ 3,422,271</b>                | <b>\$ 3,374</b>                  | <b>\$ 12,455,717</b> |

Unearned revenue at year end consisted of the following:

|                               | <b>State Entitlements</b> |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| General Fund                  | \$ 37,950                 |
| Nonmajor Governmental Funds   | 4,135                     |
| <b>Total Unearned Revenue</b> | <b>\$ 42,085</b>          |

**Note 4 - Interfund Receivables, Payables, and Transfers**

Interfund balances consist of short-term lending/borrowing arrangements that result primarily from payroll and other regularly occurring charges that are paid by the general fund and then charged back to the appropriate other fund. Additionally, some lending/borrowing may occur between two or more nonmajor governmental funds. The amount due from the general fund to the debt service fund is the allocation of tax proceeds outstanding at year-end for the interest & sinking portion of the tax rate. The amount due from nonmajor governmental funds and the capital projects fund to the general fund relates to payables at year-end.

Interfund transfers are defined as "flows of assets without equivalent flow of assets in return and without a requirement for repayment." The District transferred \$9,570 to the Campus Activity Fund from the General Fund representing bank transfer to new accounts.

As of August 31, 2024, the District's interfund balances were as follows:

|                             | <b>Receivable Fund</b> |                          |                              |                      |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Payable Fund</b>         | <b>General Fund</b>    | <b>Debt Service Fund</b> | <b>Capital Projects Fund</b> | <b>Total</b>         |
| General Fund                | \$ -                   | \$ 3,000,963             | \$ -                         | \$ 3,000,963         |
| Capital Projects Fund       | 9,786,001              | -                        | -                            | 9,786,001            |
| Nonmajor Governmental Funds | 1,441,845              | -                        | 709,408                      | 2,151,253            |
| Enterprise Fund             | 19,587                 | -                        | -                            | 19,587               |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>\$ 11,247,433</b>   | <b>\$ 3,000,963</b>      | <b>\$ 709,408</b>            | <b>\$ 14,957,804</b> |

**WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

**Exhibit F-1**

**Note 5 - Capital Assets**

Capital asset activity for the governmental activities of the District for the year ended August 31, 2024, are as follows:

|   | Restated<br>September 01, 2023 | Additions             | (Transfers,<br>Adjustments, and<br>Retirements) | August 31, 2024       |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|
| <b>Governmental Activities:</b>                                 |                                |                       |   |                       |
| <b>Capital Assets, Not Being Depreciated/Amortized:</b>         |                                |                       |   |                       |
| Land  | \$ 20,585,835                  | \$ 2,848,993          | \$ -  | \$ 23,434,828         |
| Construction in progress  | 25,548,667                     | 65,592,996            | (24,429,875)                                    | 66,711,788            |
| <b>Total Capital Assets, Not Being Depreciated/Amortized</b>    | <b>46,134,502</b>              | <b>68,441,989</b>     | <b>(24,429,875)</b>                             | <b>90,146,616</b>     |
| <b>Capital Assets, Being Depreciated/Amortized:</b>             |                                |                       |   |                       |
| Buildings & Improvements  | 410,234,251                    | 71,034,650            | 24,398,610                                      | 505,667,511           |
| Furniture & Equipment   | 12,315,994                     | 11,182,862            | (341,263)                                       | 23,157,593            |
| Vehicles  | 13,077,412                     | 1,494,760             | (127,295)                                       | 14,444,877            |
| Right-to-use lease equipment                                    | 103,721                        | -                     | -   | 103,721               |
| Right-to-use SBITA  | -                              | 346,722               | -   | 346,722               |
| <b>Total Capital Assets, Being Depreciated/Amortized</b>        | <b>435,731,378</b>             | <b>84,058,994</b>     | <b>23,930,052</b>                               | <b>543,720,424</b>    |
| <b>Less Accumulated Depreciation/Amortization for:</b>          |                                |                       |   |                       |
| Buildings & Improvements  | (59,747,138)                   | (10,911,221)          | 12,506  | (70,645,853)          |
| Furniture & Equipment   | (3,416,122)                    | (1,949,128)           | 309,484   | (5,055,766)           |
| Vehicles  | (6,098,972)                    | (1,570,362)           | 25,459  | (7,643,875)           |
| Right-to-use lease equipment                                    | (48,855)                       | (24,663)              | -   | (73,518)              |
| Right-to-use SBITA  | -                              | (2,922)               | -   | (2,922)               |
| <b>Total Accumulated Depreciation/Amortization</b>              | <b>(69,311,087)</b>            | <b>(14,458,296)</b>   | <b>347,449</b>                                  | <b>(83,421,934)</b>   |
| <b>Governmental Capital Assets</b>                              | <b>\$ 412,554,793</b>          | <b>\$ 138,042,687</b> | <b>\$ (152,374)</b>                             | <b>\$ 550,445,106</b> |
| <br><b>Capital Assets, Net of Depreciation and Amortization</b> |                                |                       | <b>\$ 550,445,106</b>                           |                       |
| Less:   |                                |                       |   |                       |
| General obligation bonds  |                                |                       | (703,140,000)                                   |                       |
| Premiums  |                                |                       | (54,609,963)                                    |                       |
| Leases  |                                |                       | (33,611)  |                       |
| Capital-related payables  |                                |                       | (50,030,735)                                    |                       |
| Plus:   |                                |                       |   |                       |
| Deferred charge on refunding                                    |                                |                       | 1,528,804                                       |                       |
| Unspent bond proceeds   |                                |                       | 286,377,965                                     |                       |
| <b>Net Investment in Capital Assets Per exhibit A-1</b>         |                                |                       | <b>\$ 30,537,566</b>                            |                       |

**Note 5 - Capital Assets (continued)**

Depreciation and amortization expense of the governmental activities was charged to the functions/programs as follows:

| <b>Function</b>                              | <b>Depreciation and<br/>Amortization<br/>Expense</b> |
|--|--|
| <b>Governmental Activities:</b>              |  |
| Instruction                                  | \$ 8,630,041   |
| Instructional resources and media services   | 96,120   |
| Curriculum and staff development             | 244,960  |
| Instructional leadership                     | 250,021  |
| School leadership                            | 779,774  |
| Guidance, counseling and evaluation services | 520,133  |
| Social work services                         | 1,464  |
| Health services                              | 122,898  |
| Student transportation                       | 887,626  |
| Extracurricular activities                   | 358,557  |
| General administration                       | 532,514  |
| Facilities maintenance and operations        | 1,438,494  |
| Security and monitoring services             | 193,684  |
| Data processing services                     | 401,620  |
| Community services                           | 390  |
| <b>Total Governmental Activities</b>         | <b>\$ 14,458,296</b>                                 |

**Construction Commitments**

The District has active construction projects as of August 31, 2024 including renovations and site improvements. All accumulated resources for capital projects are restricted. At August 31, 2024, estimated construction commitments with contractors were as follows:

| <b>Project</b>                              | <b>Approved<br/>Construction<br/>Budget</b> | <b>Construction in<br/>Progress</b> | <b>Remaining<br/>Commitment</b> |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Roberts Road ES Security Vestibule          | \$ 978,194                                  | \$ 98,112                           | \$ 880,082                      |
| Fields Store ES Chiller & Generators        | 1,371,715                                   | 802,323                             | 569,392                         |
| Technology HVAC & Generators                | 288,180                                     | 35,317                              | 252,863                         |
| Stadium Improvements                        | 2,753,500                                   | 722,461                             | 2,031,039                       |
| Elementary #8                               | 65,672,745                                  | 23,199,817                          | 42,472,928                      |
| Waller HS Ag Facility                       | 13,257,895                                  | 9,086,580                           | 4,171,315                       |
| Education Service Center                    | 62,085,221                                  | 25,853,446                          | 36,231,775                      |
| Waller JH Auxiliary Stadium                 | 5,203,392                                   | 265,552                             | 4,937,840                       |
| Various Priority & Safety/Security Projects | 36,059,742                                  | 6,648,180                           | 29,411,562                      |
| <b>Total</b>                                | <b>\$ 187,670,584</b>                       | <b>\$ 66,711,788</b>                | <b>\$ 120,958,796</b>           |

**Note 6 - Long-Term Liabilities**

**General Obligation Bonds**

Bonded indebtedness of the District is reflected in the General Long-Term Debt Account Group. Current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund. A summary of changes in general long-term debt for the year ended August 31, 2024, is as follows:

| Description                        | Original Issuance |                   | Balance 9/1/23        | Increase         | Decrease               | Balance 8/31/24       | Due in<br>One Year  |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
|                                    | Amount            | Interest Rate (%) |                       |                  |                        |                       |                     |
| Refunding Bonds, Series 2014       | 8,500,000         | 3.00% to 4.00%    | \$ 1,575,000          | \$ -             | \$ (1,575,000)         | \$ -                  | \$ -                |
| Refunding Bonds, Series 2015       | 7,180,000         | 4%                | 2,715,000             | -                | -                      | 2,715,000             | 1,690,000           |
| Building Bonds, Series 2016        | 93,545,000        | 2.50% to 5.00%    | 82,325,000            | -                | (1,690,000)            | 80,635,000            | 1,740,000           |
| Building Bonds, Series 2020        | 205,805,000       | 2.00% to 5.00%    | 200,880,000           | -                | (2,650,000)            | 198,230,000           | 2,780,000           |
| Building Bonds, Series 2020A       | 67,810,000        | 2.00% to 5.00%    | 66,420,000            | -                | (1,460,000)            | 64,960,000            | 1,535,000           |
| Building Bonds, Series 2023        | 169,200,000       | 4.00% to 5.00%    | 169,200,000           | -                | -                      | 169,200,000           | -                   |
| Building Bonds, Series 2023A       | 187,400,000       | 4.00% to 5.00%    | 187,400,000           | -                | -                      | 187,400,000           | -                   |
| <b>Total</b>                       |                   |                   | <u>710,515,000</u>    | <u>-</u>         | <u>(7,375,000)</u>     | <u>703,140,000</u>    | <u>7,745,000</u>    |
| <b>Other District Obligations:</b> |                   |                   |                       |                  |                        |                       |                     |
| Premium on Bonds                   |                   |                   | 57,292,520            | -                | (2,682,557)            | 54,609,963            | -                   |
| Leases Payable                     |                   |                   | 58,887                | -                | (25,276)               | 33,611                | 24,935              |
| Compensated Absences               |                   |                   | 34,971                | 64,651           | (86,238)               | 13,384                | -                   |
| <b>Total Other Obligations</b>     |                   |                   | <u>57,386,378</u>     | <u>64,651</u>    | <u>(2,794,071)</u>     | <u>54,656,958</u>     | <u>24,935</u>       |
| <b>Total District Obligations</b>  |                   |                   | <u>\$ 767,901,378</u> | <u>\$ 64,651</u> | <u>\$ (10,169,071)</u> | <u>\$ 757,796,958</u> | <u>\$ 7,769,935</u> |

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indenture. Management has indicated that the District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at August 31, 2024. Debt service requirements for bonds are as follows:

| Year Ending<br>August 31, | Principal             | Interest              | Totals                  |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 2025                      | \$ 7,745,000          | \$ 28,982,675         | \$ 36,727,675           |
| 2026                      | 9,880,000             | 28,586,425            | 38,466,425              |
| 2027                      | 12,360,000            | 28,062,450            | 40,422,450              |
| 2028                      | 14,225,000            | 27,389,400            | 41,614,400              |
| 2029                      | 16,950,000            | 26,611,300            | 43,561,300              |
| 2030-2034                 | 103,815,000           | 119,138,075           | 222,953,075             |
| 2035-2039                 | 130,845,000           | 92,410,075            | 223,255,075             |
| 2040-2044                 | 135,240,000           | 67,175,125            | 202,415,125             |
| 2045-2049                 | 170,290,000           | 35,734,978            | 206,024,978             |
| 2050-2054                 | 101,790,000           | 7,286,878             | 109,076,878             |
|                           | <u>\$ 703,140,000</u> | <u>\$ 461,377,381</u> | <u>\$ 1,164,517,381</u> |

**Prior Year's Refunding of Long Term Debt**

In prior years, the District defeased certain general obligation debt by placing the proceeds of the new bonds in an irrevocable trust to provide for all future debt service payments on the refunded debt. Accordingly, the trust account assets and the liability for the defeased debt are not included in the District's financial statements. August 31, 2024, there are no defeased bonds outstanding.

**Note 7 – Revenues from Local, Intermediate, and Out-of-State Sources**

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

|                            | General Fund         | Debt Service Fund    | Capital Projects Fund | Nonmajor Governmental Funds | Total Governmental Funds | Nonmajor Enterprise Funds | Total                 |
|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| Property Taxes             | \$ 46,984,280        | \$ 30,305,095        | \$ -                  | \$ -                        | \$ 77,289,375            | \$ -                      | \$ 77,289,375         |
| Tuition and Fees           | 150,867              | -                    | -                     | -                           | 150,867                  | -                         | 150,867               |
| Food Service Activity      | -                    | -                    | -                     | 874,085                     | 874,085                  | 86,540                    | 960,625               |
| Rent                       | 140,402              | -                    | -                     | -                           | 140,402                  | -                         | 140,402               |
| Extracurricular Activities | 150,967              | -                    | -                     | -                           | 150,967                  | -                         | 150,967               |
| Insurance                  | 12,621               | -                    | -                     | -                           | 12,621                   | 62,205                    | 74,826                |
| Investment Income          | 1,669,137            | 1,553,772            | 19,019,636            | -                           | 22,242,545               | -                         | 22,242,545            |
| Campus Activity            | -                    | -                    | -                     | 1,408,921                   | 1,408,921                | -                         | 1,408,921             |
| Grants                     | -                    | -                    | -                     | 51,712                      | 51,712                   | -                         | 51,712                |
| Other                      | 174,107              | -                    | 9,588                 | -                           | 183,695                  | 4,600                     | 188,295               |
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>\$ 49,282,381</b> | <b>\$ 31,858,867</b> | <b>\$ 19,029,224</b>  | <b>\$ 2,334,718</b>         | <b>\$ 102,505,190</b>    | <b>\$ 153,345</b>         | <b>\$ 102,658,535</b> |

**Note 8 - Leases**

The District is the lessee for copiers and postage machines. The District's incremental borrowing rate used to calculate the present value of the lease liability was 7.5% from the financial institution. The ending lease liability as of August 31, 2024, was \$33,611. The District is required to make monthly payments of approximately \$3,662. The copiers and postage machines have a three-to five-year useful life.

The future principal and interest lease payments as of August 31, 2024, were as follows:

| Year Ending | Principal        | Interest        | Totals           |
|-------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| August 31   |                  |                 |                  |
| 2025        | \$ 24,935        | \$ 1,640        | \$ 26,575        |
| 2026        | 8,113            | 320             | 8,433            |
| 2027        | 563              | 4               | 567              |
|             | <u>\$ 33,611</u> | <u>\$ 1,964</u> | <u>\$ 35,575</u> |

All amounts paid were previously included in the measurement of the lease liability and there were no other related outflows of resources for the period such as variable payments or termination penalties. In addition, there were no commitments incurred prior to commencement of any lease term and there were no impairment losses related to lease assets.

**Note 9 - Defined Benefit Pension Plan**

**Plan Description**

The District participates in a multiple-employer, cost-sharing, defined benefit pension plan. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS's defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

**Note 9 - Defined Benefit Pension Plan (continued)**

**Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position**

Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the internet at [https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about\\_publications.aspx](https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about_publications.aspx), or by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698.

**Benefits Provided**

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic postemployment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in this manner are determined by the System's actuary.

**Contributions**

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2019 through 2025.

|  | <b>Contribution Rates</b>                       |   |
|--|---|---|
|  | <b>Fiscal Year</b>                              |   |
|  | <b>September 1, 2023<br/>to August 31, 2024</b> | <b>September 1, 2022<br/>to August 31, 2023</b> |
| Member (Employee)                        | 8.25%   | 8.00%   |
| Non-employer contributing agency (State) | 8.25%   | 8.00%   |
| District                                 | 8.25%   | 8.00%   |

**Note 9 - Defined Benefit Pension Plan (continued)**

**Contributions (continued)**

|                                  | <b>Current Fiscal Year</b> |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                                  | <b>Contributions</b>       |
| Employer (District)              | \$ 3,050,395               |
| Employee (Member)                | 6,070,672                  |
| Non-employer Contributing Entity |                            |
| On-behalf Contributions (State)  | 4,101,152                  |

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate, times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year, reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers.

Employers (public school, junior college, other entities, or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge an employer is subject to.

- All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.8 percent of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2023, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025.
- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

**Note 9 - Defined Benefit Pension Plan (continued)**

**Actuarial Assumptions**

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2022 actuarial valuation, rolled forward to August 31, 2023, was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

| <b>Component</b>  | <b>Result</b>   |
|---|---|
| Valuation Date  | August 31, 2022, rolled forward to August 31, 2023  |
| Actuarial Cost Method                                       | Individual Entry Age Normal   |
| Asset Valuation Method                                      | Fair Value  |
| Single Discount Rate  | 7.00%   |
| Long-term Expected Rate                                     | 7.00%   |
| Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2020                       | 4.13% - The source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index" |
| Last year ending August 31 in Projection Period (100 years) | 2122  |
| Inflation   | 2.30%   |
| Salary Increases  | 2.95% to 8.95% including inflation  |
| Benefit changes during the year                             | None  |
| Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes                      | None  |

The actuarial methods and assumptions are used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2022. These assumptions are further described the 2022 TRS ACFR, which includes actuarial valuation report dated November 12, 2022.

**Discount Rate**

A single discount rate of 7.00 percent was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.00 percent. The projection of flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2024 increasing to 9.56% in fiscal year 2025 and thereafter. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefits payment of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.00%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class.

These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.



**Note 9 - Defined Benefit Pension Plan (continued)**

**Discount Rate (continued)**

Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2023, are summarized below:

| <b>Asset Class<sup>1</sup></b>             | <b>Target Allocation<sup>2</sup></b> | <b>Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return<sup>3</sup></b> | <b>Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns</b> |
|--|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| <b>Global Equity</b>                       |                                      |   |   |
| USA  | 18.00%                               | 4.00%   | 1.00%   |
| Non-U.S. Developed                         | 13.00%                               | 4.50%   | 0.90%   |
| Emerging Markets                           | 9.00%                                | 4.80%   | 0.70%   |
| Private Equity                             | 14.00%                               | 7.00%   | 1.50%   |
| <b>Stable Value</b>                        |                                      |   |   |
| Government Bonds                           | 16.00%                               | 2.50%   | 0.50%   |
| Absolute Return                            | 0.00%                                | 3.60%   | 0.00%   |
| Stable Value Hedge Funds                   | 5.00%                                | 4.10%   | 0.20%   |
| <b>Real Return</b>                         |                                      |   |   |
| Real Estate                                | 15.00%                               | 4.90%   | 1.10%   |
| Energy, Natural Resources & Infrastructure | 6.00%                                | 4.80%   | 0.40%   |
| Commodities                                | 0.00%                                | 4.40%   | 0.00%   |
| <b>Risk Parity</b>                         | 8.00%                                | 4.50%   | 0.40%   |
| <b>Leverage</b>                            |                                      |   |   |
| Cash                                       | 2.00%                                | 3.70%   | 0.00%   |
| Asset Allocation Leverage                  | -6.00%                               | 4.40%   | -0.10%  |
| Inflation Expectation                      |                                      |   | 2.30%   |
| Volatility Drag <sup>4</sup>               |                                      |   | -0.90%  |
| <b>Expected Return</b>                     | <b>100.00%</b>                       |   | <b>8.00%</b>  |

<sup>1</sup> Absolute Return includes Credit Sensitive Investments.

<sup>2</sup> Target allocations are based on the fiscal year 2023 policy model.

<sup>3</sup> Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt as of August 31, 2023.

<sup>4</sup> The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis**

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.00%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

|  | <b>Discount Rate</b>           |                            |                                |
|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
|  | <b>1% Decrease<br/>(6.00%)</b> | <b>Current<br/>(7.00%)</b> | <b>1% Increase<br/>(8.00%)</b> |
| District's proportional share of the net pension liability | \$ 54,447,451                  | \$ 36,418,351              | \$ 21,427,144                  |

**Note 9 - Defined Benefit Pension Plan (continued)**

**Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions**

At August 31, 2024, the District reported a liability of \$36,418,351 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

|  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability | \$ 36,418,351               |
| State's proportionate share that is associated with the District       | <u>47,773,145</u>           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <u><u>\$ 84,191,496</u></u> |

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2022 and rolled forward to August 31, 2023, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2022 through August 31, 2023.

At August 31, 2023, the District's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0530% which was an increase of 0.0018% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2022.

All future statutorily required contributions will be made from the General Fund.

**Changes in Assumptions and Benefits Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation**

The actuarial assumptions and methods are the same as used in the determination of the prior year's net pension liability.

The Texas 2023 Legislature passed legislation that provides a one-time stipend to certain retired teachers. The stipend was paid to retirees beginning in September of 2023. The Legislature appropriated funds to pay for this one-time stipend so there will be no impact on the net pension liability of TRS. In addition, the Legislature also provided for a cost of living adjustment (COLA) to retirees which was approved during the November 2023 election which will be paid in January 2024. Therefore, this contingent liability was not reflected as of August 31, 2023.

***Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation***

There were no changes in assumptions since the prior measurement date.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2024, the District recognized pension expense of \$7,398,573. The District also recognized an additional on-behalf revenue and expense of \$7,213,332 representing for support provided by the State.

**Note 9 - Defined Benefit Pension Plan (continued)**

**Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions (continued)**

**Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation (continued)**

At August 31, 2024, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

|  | <b>Deferred Outflows of<br/>Resources</b> | <b>Deferred Inflows of<br/>Resources</b> |
|--|---|--|
| Differences between expected and actual economic experience  | \$ 1,297,598                              | \$ (440,986)                             |
| Changes in assumptions   | 3,444,463                                 | (842,939)                                |
| Net difference between projected and actual earnings<br>on pension plan investments                              | 5,299,754                                 | -  |
| Changes in proportion and differences between District<br>contributions and proportionate share of contributions | 2,701,533                                 | (21,304)                                 |
| District contributions subsequent to the measurement date<br>of the net pension liability                        | 3,050,396                                 | -  |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>\$ 15,793,744</b>                      | <b>\$ (1,305,229)</b>                    |

Deferred outflows of resources resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date in the amount of \$3,050,396 will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the year ending August 31, 2025. The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

| <b>Year Ending<br/>August 31,</b> | <b>Pension Expense<br/>Amount</b> | <b>Balance of Deferred<br/>Outflows (Inflows)</b> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 2025                              | \$ 2,908,930                      | \$ 8,529,189                                      |
| 2026                              | 1,744,746                         | 6,784,443   |
| 2027                              | 4,894,576                         | 1,889,867   |
| 2028                              | 1,657,338                         | 232,529   |
| 2029                              | 232,529                           | -   |
|                                   | <b>\$ 11,438,119</b>              |   |

The District will continue to make the required pension contributions based on the statutorily determined rates established by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS will apply the District's contributions to the Net Pension Liability on an annual basis. The contributions are paid by the funds that pay the employees' salaries. These funding sources include the General Fund and Special Revenue funds.

**Note 10 - Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans**

**Plan Description**

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS- Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing, defined benefit OPEB plan with a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

**OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position**

Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at [https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about\\_publications.aspx](https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about_publications.aspx), or by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698, or by calling (512) 542-6592.

**Benefits Provided**

TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

| TRS-Care Monthly for Retirees            |          |       |              |     |
|--|----------|-------|--------------|-----|
|  | Medicare |       | Non-Medicare |     |
| Retiree or Surviving Spouse              | \$       | 135   | \$           | 200 |
| Retiree and Spouse                       |          | 529   |              | 689 |
| Retiree or Surviving Spouse and Children |          | 468   |              | 408 |
| Retiree and Family                       |          | 1,020 |              | 999 |

**Note 10 - Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)**

**Contributions**

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and participating employers based on active employee compensation. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25 percent of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65 percent of salary. Section 1575.204 establishes a public school rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the employer. The actual public school contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act, which is 0.75% of each active employee's pay for fiscal year 2023. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

|                                  | <b>Contribution Rates</b>                       |   |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
|                                  | <b>September 1, 2023<br/>to August 31, 2024</b> | <b>September 1, 2022<br/>to August 31, 2023</b> |
| Member                           | 0.65%   | 0.65%   |
| Non-employer contributing agency | 1.25%   | 1.25%   |
| Employers                        | 0.75%   | 0.75%   |
| Federal/private funding          | 1.25%   | 1.25%   |

  

|                                  | <b>Current Fiscal Year<br/>Contributions</b> |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  |  |
| Employer (District)              | \$ 641,687                                   |
| Employee (Member)                | 477,688                                      |
| Non-employer Contributing Entity |  |
| On-behalf Contributions (State)  | 1,249,830                                    |

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$21.3 million in fiscal year 2023 provided by Rider 14 of the Senate Bill GAA of the 87th Legislature. These amounts were re-appropriated from amounts received by the pension and TRS-Care funds in excess of the state's actual obligation and then transferred to TRS-Care.

**Note 10 - Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)**

**Actuarial Assumptions**

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2022. Update procedures were used to roll forward the Total OPEB Liability to August 31, 2023. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

| <b>Component</b>                       | <b>Result</b>   |
|--|---|
| Valuation Date                         | August 31, 2022, rolled forward to August 31, 2023  |
| Actuarial Cost Method                  | Individual Entry Age Normal   |
| Inflation                              | 2.30%   |
| Single Discount Rate                   | 4.13% as of August 31, 2023   |
| Aging Factors                          | Based on plan specific experience   |
| Expenses                               | Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claim costs.   |
| Projected Salary Increases             | 2.95% to 8.95% including inflation  |
| Healthcare Trend Rates                 | The initial medical trend rates were 7.75 percent for Medicare retirees and 7.00 percent for non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 7.75 percent for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.25 percent over a period of 12 years. |
| Election Rates                         | Normal Retirement: 62 percent participation rate prior to age 65 and 25 percent participation rate after age 65.<br>Pre-65 retirees: 30 percent are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65.  |
| Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes | None  |

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. The demographic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2021. The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2022 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2023: (a) Rates of Mortality, (b) Rates of Retirement, (c) Rates of Termination, (d) Rates of Disability, (e) General Inflation, and (f) Wage Inflation.

The active mortality rates were based on PUB(2010), Amount-Weighted, Below-Median Income, Teacher male and female tables (with a two-year set forward for males). The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2021 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables. The rates were projected on a fully generational basis using the ultimate improvement rates from mortality projection scale MP-2021.

**Discount Rate**

A single discount rate of 4.13% was used to measure the Total OPEB Liability. There was a decrease of 0.22% in the discount rate since the previous year.

Because the investments are held in cash and there is no intentional objective to advance fund the benefits, the Single Discount Rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2023 using the fixed income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

**Note 10 - Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)**

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis**

*Discount Rate* – The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (4.13%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

|   | Discount Rate          |                         |                        |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
|   | 1% Decrease<br>(3.13%) | Current Rate<br>(4.13%) | 1% Increase<br>(5.13%) |
| District's proportionate share of the<br>Net OPEB Liability | \$ 17,897,599          | \$ 15,195,894           | \$ 12,991,239          |

**OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs**

At August 31, 2024, the District reported a liability of \$15,195,894 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability | \$ 15,195,894        |
| State's proportionate share that is associated with District        | 18,336,182           |
| <b>Total</b>  | <u>\$ 33,532,076</u> |

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2022 and rolled forward to August 31, 2023 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the District's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2022 through August 31, 2023.

At August 31, 2023, the District's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0686% which was an increase of 0.0023% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2022.

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

|   | Healthcare Cost Trend Rate |               |               |
|---|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|
|   | 1% Decrease                | Current       | 1% Increase   |
| District's proportionate share of the<br>Net OPEB Liability | \$ 12,513,058              | \$ 15,195,894 | \$ 18,647,372 |

**Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation**

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

- The single discount rate changed from 3.91% as of August 31, 2022 to 4.13% as of August 31, 2023, accompanied by revised demographic and economic assumptions based on the TRS experience study.

**Note 10 - Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)**

**OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs (continued)**

**Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date**

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2024, the District recognized negative OPEB expense of \$1,711,426. The District also recognized negative on-behalf expense and revenue of \$3,919,889 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2024, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

|  | <b>Deferred Outflows of<br/>Resources</b> | <b>Deferred Inflows of<br/>Resources</b> |
|--|---|--|
| Differences between expected and actual economic experience  | \$ 687,499                                | (12,784,467)                             |
| Changes in actuarial assumptions   | 2,074,129                                 | (9,304,849)                              |
| Net difference between projected and actual earnings<br>on OPEB plan investments                                 | 6,566                                     | -  |
| Changes in proportion and differences between District<br>contributions and proportionate share of contributions | 5,989,291                                 | -  |
| District contributions subsequent to the measurement<br>date of the net OPEB liability                           | 641,687                                   | -  |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>\$ 9,399,172</b>                       | <b>\$ (22,089,316)</b>                   |

The \$641,687 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability in the year ending August 31, 2025. The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

| <b>Year Ending<br/>August 31:</b> | <b>OPEB Expense<br/>Amount</b> | <b>Balance of Deferred<br/>Outflows (Inflows)</b> |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| 2025                              | \$ (2,976,239)                 | \$ (10,355,592)                                   |
| 2026                              | (2,279,277)                    | (8,076,315)                                       |
| 2027                              | (1,335,699)                    | (6,740,616)                                       |
| 2028                              | (2,070,261)                    | (4,670,355)                                       |
| 2029                              | (1,885,667)                    | (2,784,688)                                       |
| Thereafter                        | (2,784,688)                    | -   |
|                                   | <b>\$ (13,331,831)</b>         |   |

The District will continue to make the required OPEB contributions based on the statutorily determined rates established by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS will apply the District's contributions to the Net OPEB Liability on an annual basis. The contributions are paid by the funds that pay the employees' salaries. These funding sources include the General Fund and Special Revenue funds.



**Note 10 - Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)**

**Medicare Part D**

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the fiscal years ended August 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on-behalf of the District were \$393,412, \$363,673, and \$245,505, respectively. These payments are recorded as equal revenues and expenditures in the governmental funds financial statements of the District.

**Note 11 - Accumulated Unpaid Vacation and Sick Leave Benefits**

The balance of accumulated unpaid vacation and sick leave at August 31, 2024 was \$13,384 and is presented as other long-term liabilities in the financial statements.

**Note 12 - Restatement of Net Position**

It came to management's attention that amounts previously reported for capital assets required an adjustment resulting in a restatement of beginning net position, as follows:

|  | <b>Governmental<br/>Activities</b> |
|--|------------------------------------|
| <b>Beginning Net Position, as Originally Presented</b> | \$ 22,734,858                      |
| Buildings & improvements                               | 613,983                            |
| Furniture & equipment                                  | 1,149,646                          |
| Vehicles   | 2,356,173                          |
| <b>Beginning Net Position, as Restated</b>             | <u><u>\$ 26,854,660</u></u>        |

**Note 13 - Deficit Fund Balance and Net Position**

The District's Vending Fund, an enterprise fund, has a deficit fund net position in the amount of \$31,765. Safety and security grant fund, a governmental fund, has a deficit fund balance in the amount of \$5,231. The District expects to eliminate this deficit from future revenues.

**APPENDIX C**

**FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION**

August \_\_, 2025

WE HAVE ACTED as Bond Counsel for the Waller Independent School District (the “District”) in connection with an issue of bonds (the “Bonds”) described as follows:

WALLER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2025, dated August 1, 2025, in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_.

The Bonds mature, bear interest, are subject to redemption prior to maturity and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in the Bonds and in the order (the “Order”) adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing their issuance.

WE HAVE ACTED as Bond Counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income under federal income tax law. In such capacity we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas; federal income tax law; and a transcript of certain certified proceedings pertaining to the issuance of the Bonds, as described in the Order. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the District; certain certifications and representations and other material facts within the knowledge and control of the District, upon which we rely; and certain other customary documents and instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds. We have also examined executed Bond No. ICI-1 of this issue.

WE HAVE NOT BEEN REQUESTED to examine, and have not investigated or verified, any original proceedings, records, data or other material, but have relied upon the transcript of certified proceedings. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the District or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the District’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

BASED ON SUCH EXAMINATION, it is our opinion as follows:

- (1) The transcript of certified proceedings evidences complete legal authority for the issuance of the Bonds in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently in effect; the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the District enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof, except to the extent that the rights and remedies of the owners of the Bonds may be limited by laws heretofore or hereafter enacted relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions and the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases; and the Bonds have been authorized and delivered in accordance with law; and

- (2) The Bonds are payable, both as to principal and interest, from the receipts of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION AS DESCRIBED ABOVE, it is further our opinion that under current law and subject to the restrictions hereinafter described, interest on the Bonds (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax and (c) is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. The opinion in (a) and (b) of the preceding sentence is subject to the condition that there is compliance subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds with all requirements of the Code that must be satisfied in order that interest thereon not be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure by the District to comply with the Covenants (as defined below), among other things, could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactively to their date of issue. The District may in its discretion, but has not covenanted to, take any and all such actions as may be required by future changes in the Code and applicable regulations in order that interest on the Bonds remain excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. We express no opinion regarding other federal tax consequences of the ownership of or receipt or accrual of interest on the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS DESCRIBED HEREIN, we express no opinions as to any other matters.

IN PROVIDING THE FOREGOING OPINIONS, without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation, we have relied on certifications by representatives of the District as to certain facts relevant to both our opinion and requirements of the Code. The District has covenanted to comply with the current provisions of the Code regarding, among other matters, the use, expenditure and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the timely payment to the United States of any arbitrage rebate amounts with respect to the Bonds, all as set forth in the proceedings and documents relating to the issuance of the Bonds (the "Covenants").

IN ADDITION, EXCEPT AS DESCRIBED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or future legislation, resulting from the ownership of, receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who are deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, taxpayers owning an interest in a FASIT that holds tax-exempt obligations and individuals otherwise qualified for the earned income credit. For the foregoing reasons, prospective purchasers should consult their tax advisors as to the consequences of investing in the Bonds.

August \_\_, 2025

Page 3

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

**APPENDIX D**

**THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**

## **THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the “Guarantee Program”) administered by the Texas Education Agency (the “TEA”) with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the “Act”). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the “School District Bond Guarantee Program” and the “Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the “PSF” or the “Fund”). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

The regular session of the 89th Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) convened on January 14, 2025, and is scheduled to conclude on June 2, 2025. As of the date of this disclosure, the regular session is underway. The Texas Governor may call one or more special sessions at the conclusion of the regular session. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the State Board of Education (the “SBOE”), the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”), the Act, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation monitor and analyze legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

### **History and Purpose**

The PSF supports the State’s public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the “ASF”), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be “permanent,” and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas’ historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund was established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the “Total Return Constitutional Amendment”), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions, and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the “Education Commissioner”), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See “The School District Bond Guarantee Program.”

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as “charter districts” by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.”

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program”). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the “Attorney General”) been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Corporation’s Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (the “Annual Report”), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). The Texas School Land Board’s (the “SLB”) land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the “GLO”) that is included in the annual comprehensive report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message From the Chief Executive Officer of the PSF Corporation (the “Message”) and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2024, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2024, is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2024, and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2024, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2024 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the PSF Corporation has not obligated itself to update the 2024 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The PSF Corporation posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation’s Investment Policy Statement (the “IPS”), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the “Web Site Materials”) on the PSF Corporation’s web site at <https://texaspsf.org> and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund’s holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (*e.g.*, NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, are available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar](http://www.sec.gov/edgar). A list of the Fund’s equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the PSF Corporation’s web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund’s securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

### **Management and Administration of the Fund**

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE and the PSF Corporation the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF’s financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. The PSF Corporation is a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State entitled to sovereign immunity, and is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the “PSFC Board”), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management, with one member being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

The PSF’s non-financial real assets, including land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings, are held by the GLO and managed by the SLB. The SLB is required to send PSF mineral and royalty revenues to the PSF Corporation for investment, less amounts specified by appropriation to be retained by the SLB.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the “Prudent Person Standard”). In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. For a detailed description of the PSFC Board’s investment objectives, as well as a description of the PSFC Board’s roles and responsibilities in managing and administering the Fund, see the IPS and Board meeting materials (available on the PSF Corporation’s website).

As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.



By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor or a certified public accountant audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. Additionally, not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with State laws.

For each biennium, beginning with the 2024-2025 State biennium, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request ("LAR") to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2026 and 2027. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

### **The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a "total-return-based" approach that provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the

assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

The Texas Constitution also provides authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB or the PSF Corporation) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. The Texas Constitution limits the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million in each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”), the PSF Corporation (the “PSF(CORP)”), and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

#### Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>

| <u>Fiscal Year Ending</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> | <u>2019</u> | <u>2020</u> | <u>2021</u>      | <u>2022</u> | <u>2023<sup>2</sup></u> | <u>2024</u> |
|---------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| PSF(CORP) Distribution    | \$ -        | \$ -        | \$ -        | \$ -        | \$ -        | \$ -        | \$ -             | \$ -        | \$2,076                 | \$2,156     |
| PSF(SBOE) Distribution    | 839         | 1,056       | 1,056       | 1,236       | 1,236       | 1,102       | 1,102            | 1,731       | -                       | -           |
| PSF(SLB) Distribution     | -           | -           | -           | -           | 300         | 600         | 600 <sup>3</sup> | 415         | 115                     | -           |
| Per Student Distribution  | 173         | 215         | 212         | 247         | 306         | 347         | 341              | 432         | 440                     | 430         |

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2024.

<sup>2</sup> Reflects the first fiscal year in which distributions were made by the PSF Corporation.

<sup>3</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2024, the SBOE approved a \$3.6 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2026-2027. In making its determination of the 2026-2027 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the planned distribution to the ASF by the PSF Corporation of \$1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even-numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

| <u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>              | <u>2010-11</u> | <u>2012-13</u> | <u>2014-15</u> | <u>2016-17</u> | <u>2018-19</u> | <u>2020-21</u> | <u>2022-23</u> | <u>2024-25</u> | <u>2026-27</u> |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <u>SBOE Distribution Rate<sup>1</sup></u> | 2.5%           | 4.2%           | 3.3%           | 3.5%           | 3.7%           | 2.974%         | 4.18%          | 3.32%          | 3.45%          |

<sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the PSF Corp approved transfers of \$600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2026-27.

#### PSF Corporation Strategic Asset Allocation

The PSFC Board sets the asset allocation policy for the Fund, including determining the available asset classes for investment and approving target percentages and ranges for allocation to each asset class, with the goal of delivering a long-term risk adjusted return through all economic and market environments. The IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE and the SLB). The IPS provides that the Fund’s investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the current strategic asset allocation of the Fund that was adopted September 2024 (which is subject to change from time to time):

| Asset Class                             | Strategic Asset Allocation | Range |       |
|---|----------------------------|-------|-------|
|   |                            | Min   | Max   |
| Cash                                    | 2.0%                       | 0.0%  | n/a   |
| Core Bonds                              | 10.0%                      | 5.0%  | 15.0% |
| High Yield                              | 2.0%                       | 0.0%  | 7.0%  |
| Bank Loans                              | 4.0%                       | 0.0%  | 9.0%  |
| Treasury Inflation Protected Securities | 2.0%                       | 0.0%  | 7.0%  |
| Large Cap Equity                        | 14.0%                      | 9.0%  | 19.0% |
| Small/Mid-Cap Equity                    | 6.0%                       | 1.0%  | 11.0% |
| Non-US Developed Equity                 | 7.0%                       | 2.0%  | 12.0% |
| Absolute Return                         | 3.0%                       | 0.0%  | 8.0%  |
| Real Estate                             | 12.0%                      | 7.0%  | 17.0% |
| Private Equity                          | 20.0%                      | 10.0% | 30.0% |
| Private Credit                          | 8.0%                       | 3.0%  | 13.0% |
| Natural Resources                       | 5.0%                       | 0.0%  | 10.0% |
| Infrastructure                          | 5.0%                       | 0.0%  | 10.0% |

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF for the fiscal years ending August 31, 2023 and 2024, as set forth in the Annual Report for the 2024 fiscal year. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF(SLB) were generally combined (referred to herein as the PSF(CORP)) for investment management and accounting purposes.

#### Comparative Investment Schedule – PSF(CORP)

| Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2024 and 2023 |                 |                 |                               |                |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|----------------|
| ASSET CLASS                                       | August 31, 2024 | August 31, 2023 | Amount of Increase (Decrease) | Percent Change |
| <b>EQUITY</b>                                     |                 |                 |                               |                |
| Domestic Small Cap                                | \$3,651.3       | \$ 2,975.1      | \$ 676.2                      | 22.7%          |
| Domestic Large Cap                                | <u>8,084.6</u>  | <u>7,896.5</u>  | <u>188.1</u>                  | <u>2.4%</u>    |
| Total Domestic Equity                             | 11,735.9        | 10,871.6        | 864.3                         | 8.0%           |
| International Equity                              | <u>4,131.1</u>  | <u>7,945.5</u>  | <u>(3,814.4)</u>              | <u>-48.0%</u>  |
| <b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>                               | <b>15,867.0</b> | <b>18,817.1</b> | <b>(2,950.1)</b>              | <b>-15.7%</b>  |
| <b>FIXED INCOME</b>                               |                 |                 |                               |                |
| Domestic Fixed Income                             | -               | 5,563.7         | -                             | -              |
| US Treasuries                                     | -               | 937.5           | -                             | -              |
| Core Bonds  | 8,151.6         | -               | -                             | -              |
| Bank Loans  | 2,564.1         | -               | -                             | -              |
| High Yield Bonds                                  | 2,699.5         | 1,231.6         | 1,467.9                       | 119.2%         |
| Emerging Market                                   | -               | -               | -                             | -              |
| Debt  | -               | <u>869.7</u>    | -                             | -              |
| <b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>                         | <b>13,415.2</b> | <b>8,602.5</b>  | <b>4,812.7</b>                | <b>55.9%</b>   |
| <b>ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>                    |                 |                 |                               |                |
| Absolute Return                                   | 3,106.0         | 3,175.8         | (69.8)                        | -2.2%          |
| Real Estate                                       | 6,101.0         | 6,525.2         | (424.2)                       | -6.5%          |
| Private Equity                                    | 8,958.8         | 8,400.7         | 558.1                         | 6.6%           |

|                             |                |                |               |               |
|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| Emerging Manager Program    | -              | 134.5          | -             | -             |
| Real Return                 | -              | 1,663.7        | -             | -             |
| Private Credit              | 2,257.9        | -              | -             | -             |
| Real Assets                 | <u>4,648.1</u> | <u>4,712.1</u> | <u>(64.0)</u> | <u>-1.4%</u>  |
| TOT ALT INVESTMENTS         | 25,071.8       | 24,612.0       | 459.8         | 1.9%          |
| UNALLOCATED CASH            | <u>2,583.2</u> | <u>348.2</u>   | <u>2,235</u>  | <u>641.9%</u> |
| TOTAL PSF(CORP) INVESTMENTS | 56,937.2       | \$ 52,379.8    | \$ 4,557.4    | 8.7%          |

Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2024.

The table below sets forth the investments of the PSF(SLB) for the year ended August 31, 2024.

#### Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)<sup>1</sup>

##### Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2024

| Investment Type                            | As of<br><u>8-31-24</u>        |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Investments in Real Assets                 |                                |
| Sovereign Lands                            | \$ 277.47                      |
| Discretionary Internal Investments         | 457.01                         |
| Other Lands                                | 153.15                         |
| Minerals <sup>(2), (3)</sup>               | <u>4,540.61</u> <sup>(6)</sup> |
| Total Investments <sup>(4)</sup>           | 5,428.23                       |
| Cash in State Treasury <sup>(5)</sup>      | 0                              |
| Total Investments & Cash in State Treasury | \$ 5,428.23                    |

<sup>1</sup> Unaudited figures from Table 5 in the FY 2024 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

<sup>2</sup> Historical Cost of investments at August 31, 2024 was: Sovereign Lands \$838,730.24; Discretionary Internal Investments \$318,902,420.97; Other Lands \$37,290,818.76; and Minerals \$13,437,063.73.

<sup>3</sup> Includes an estimated 1,000,000.00 acres in freshwater rivers.

<sup>4</sup> Includes an estimated 1,747,600.00 in excess acreage.

<sup>5</sup> Cash in State Treasury is managed by the Treasury Operations Division of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

<sup>6</sup> Future Net Revenues discounted at 10% and then adjusted for risk factors. A mineral reserve report is prepared annually by external third-party petroleum engineers.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

#### The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments as and when may become due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest, as applicable. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings. The SDBGP Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

### **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

Pursuant to the CDBGP Rules, the Education Commissioner annually determines the ratio of charter district students to total public school students, for the 2025 fiscal year, the ratio is 7.86%. At February 27, 2025, there were 188 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,222 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 264 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 958 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee

Program, see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district’s bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments as and when they become due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district’s paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest, as applicable. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district’s paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest, as applicable. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding “intercept” feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBG Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the Attorney General (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBG Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBG Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making

any material misrepresentations in the charter holder’s application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder’s charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program Capacity (the “CDBGP Capacity”) is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

### **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the “State Capacity Limit”) and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the “IRS Limit”, with the limit in effect at any given time being the “Capacity Limit”). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 after the IRS updated regulations relating to the PSF and similar funds.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 (“SB 389”) was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner will estimate the available capacity of the PSF each month and may increase or reduce the State Capacity Limit multiplier to prudently manage fund capacity and maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds” below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

| <u>Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit</u> |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| <u>Date</u>   | <u>Multiplier</u> |
| Prior to May 2010   | 2.50              |
| May 2010  | 3.00              |
| September 2015  | 3.25              |
| February 2017   | 3.50              |
| September 2017  | 3.75              |
| February 2018 (current)   | 3.50              |

Since December 16, 2009, the IRS Limit was a static limit set at 500% of the total cost value of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009; however, on May 10, 2023, the IRS released Notice 2023-39 (the “IRS Notice”), stating that the IRS would issue regulations amending the existing regulations to amend the calculation of the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost value of assets held by the PSF as of the date of sale of new bonds, effective as of May 10, 2023.

The IRS Notice changed the IRS Limit from a static limit to a dynamic limit for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets, multiplied by five. As of January 31, 2025 the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$48,560,433,760 (unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of \$242,802,168,800 in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

As of January 31, 2025, the estimated State Capacity Limit is \$169,961,518,160, which is lower than the IRS Limit, making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit for the Fund.

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed

under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the “Capacity Reserve”). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the PSF Corporation’s web site at <https://texaspsf.org/monthly-disclosures/>, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

No representation is made as to how the capacity will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. If the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the State Capacity Limit, the SBOE or Education Commissioner may increase the State Capacity Limit multiplier as discussed above.

#### **2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 (“SB 1480”) was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.86% in February 2025. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner’s investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the “Charter District Reserve Fund”). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At January 31, 2025, the Charter District Reserve Fund



contained \$120,355,020, which represented approximately 2.44% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

### **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

### **Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program**

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See the applicable rating section within the offering document to which this is attached for information regarding a district's underlying rating and the enhanced rating applied to a given series of bonds.

## Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

| Permanent School Fund Valuations |                           |                             |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Fiscal Year<br>Ended 8/31        | Book Value <sup>(1)</sup> | Market Value <sup>(1)</sup> |
| 2020                             | \$36,642,000,738          | \$46,764,059,745            |
| 2021                             | 38,699,895,545            | 55,582,252,097              |
| 2022                             | 42,511,350,050            | 56,754,515,757              |
| 2023                             | 43,915,792,841            | 59,020,536,667              |
| 2024 <sup>(2)</sup>              | 46,276,260,013            | 56,937,188,265              |

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2024, mineral assets, sovereign lands, other lands, and discretionary internal investments, had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$0.8 million, \$37.2 million, and \$318.9 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$4,540.6 million, \$277.4 million, \$153.1 million, and \$457.0 million, respectively.

| Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| At 8/31                                | Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup> |
| 2020                                   | \$90,336,680,245                |
| 2021                                   | 95,259,161,922                  |
| 2022                                   | 103,239,495,929                 |
| 2023                                   | 115,730,826,682                 |
| 2024                                   | 125,815,981,603 <sup>(2)</sup>  |

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2024 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$196,294,405,488, of which \$70,478,423,885 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2024, there were \$125,815,981,603 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the State Capacity Limit of \$169,961,518,160 (the State Capacity Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of January 31, 2025, 7.69% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of January 31, 2025, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 76.33% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the State Capacity Limit). January 31, 2025 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

### Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>

| Fiscal<br>Year Ended<br>8/31 | School District Bonds |                          | Charter District Bonds |                          | Totals           |                          |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
|                              | No. of<br>Issues      | Principal<br>Amount (\$) | No. of<br>Issues       | Principal Amount<br>(\$) | No. of<br>Issues | Principal<br>Amount (\$) |
| 2020                         | 3,296                 | 87,800,478,245           | 64                     | 2,536,202,000            | 3,360            | 90,336,680,245           |
| 2021                         | 3,346                 | 91,951,175,922           | 83                     | 3,307,986,000            | 3,429            | 95,259,161,922           |
| 2022                         | 3,348                 | 99,528,099,929           | 94                     | 3,711,396,000            | 3,442            | 103,239,495,929          |
| 2023                         | 3,339                 | 111,647,914,682          | 102                    | 4,082,912,000            | 3,441            | 115,730,826,682          |
| 2024 <sup>(2)</sup>          | 3,330                 | 121,046,871,603          | 103                    | 4,769,110,000            | 3,433            | 125,815,981,603          |

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At January 31, 2025 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$129,723,799,121 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,437 school district issues, aggregating \$124,794,149,121 in principal amount and 109 charter district issues, aggregating \$4,929,650,000 in principal amount. At January 31, 2025 the projected guarantee capacity available was \$39,780,221,830 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

#### **Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2024**

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2024, including the Message from the Chief Executive Officer of the Fund, the Management's Discussion and Analysis, and other schedules contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the PSF Corporation are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(CORP). The Fund's non-financial real assets are managed by the SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets.

At the end of fiscal year 2024, the PSF(CORP) net position was \$57.3 billion. During the year, the PSF(CORP) continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the investment mix to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(CORP) is invested in global markets and liquid and illiquid assets experience volatility commensurate with the related indices. The PSF(CORP) is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted, and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. The PSF(CORP) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2024, net of fees, were 10.12%, 7.31%, and 6.32%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(CORP)" for the PSF(CORP) holdings as of August 31, 2024.

Effective February 1, 2024, Texas PSF transitioned into a new strategic asset allocation. The new allocation of the PSF Corporation updated the strategic asset allocation among public equities, fixed income, and alternative assets, as discussed herein. Alternative assets now include private credit, absolute return, private equity, real estate, natural resources, and infrastructure. For a description of the accrual basis of accounting and more information about performance, including comparisons to established benchmarks for certain periods, please see the 2024 Annual Report which is included by reference herein.

**PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2024<sup>1</sup>**

| <u>Portfolio</u>                | <u>Return</u> | <u>Benchmark<br/>Return<sup>2</sup></u> |
|---------------------------------|---------------|---|
| Total PSF(CORP) Portfolio       | 10.12         | 9.28                                    |
| Domestic Large Cap Equities     | 27.30         | 27.14                                   |
| Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities | 18.35         | 18.37                                   |
| International Equities          | 18.82         | 18.08                                   |
| Private Credit                  | 1.41          | 0.93                                    |
| Core Bonds                      | 7.08          | 7.30                                    |
| Absolute Return                 | 11.50         | 8.87                                    |
| Real Estate                     | (6.42)        | (7.22)                                  |
| Private Equity                  | 4.62          | 4.23                                    |
| High Yield                      | 12.03         | 12.53                                   |
| Natural Resources               | 12.36         | 6.42                                    |
| Infrastructure                  | 4.41          | 3.63                                    |
| Bank Loans                      | 3.02          | 3.23                                    |
| Short Term Investment Portfolio | 2.42          | 2.28                                    |

<sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(CORP) investment assets. Does not include SLB managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2024.

<sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2024.

The SLB is responsible for the investment of money in the Real Estate Special Fund Account (RESFA) of the PSF (also referred to herein as the PSF(SLB)). Pursuant to applicable law, money in the PSF(SLB) may be invested in land, mineral and royalty interest, and real property holdings. For more information regarding the investments of the PSF(SLB), please see the 2024 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. In fiscal year 2024, \$2.2 billion was distributed to the ASF, \$600 million of which was distributed by the PSF(CORP) on behalf of the SLB.

#### **Other Events and Disclosures**

State ethics laws govern the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. The PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy that provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at [texaspsf.org](https://texaspsf.org).

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2024, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

#### **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

As of March 1, 2023, the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program, is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders, and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an “obligated person,” within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an “obligated person” of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA is obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for “Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program” on EMMA.

### **Annual Reports**

The PSF Corporation, on behalf of the TEA, and the TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.” The information also includes the Annual Report. The PSF Corporation will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA and the PSF Corporation may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. In the event audits are not available by the filing deadline, unaudited financial statements will be provided by such deadline, and audited financial statements will be provided when available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is composed of two primary segments: the financial assets (PSF(CORP)) managed by PSF Corporation, and the non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)) managed by the SLB. Each of these segments is reported separately and different bases of accounting.

The PSF Corporation reports as a special-purpose government engaged in business-type activities and reports to the State of Texas as a discretely presented component unit accounted for on an economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized in the period they are earned or when the PSF Corporation has a right to receive them. Expenses are recognized in the period they are incurred, and the subsequent amortization of any deferred outflows. Additionally, costs related to capital assets are capitalized and subsequently depreciated over the useful life of the assets. Both current and long-term assets and liabilities are presented in the statement of net position.

The SLB manages the Fund’s non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)), is classified as a governmental permanent fund and accounted for using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, amounts are recognized as revenues in the period in which they are available to finance expenditures of the current period and are measurable. Amounts are considered measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized in the period in which the related liability is incurred, if measurable.

The State’s current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA and the PSF Corporation must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA and PSF Corporation will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Event Notices**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service

reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption, or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA or the PSF Corporation to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

#### **Availability of Information**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation have not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation make no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell bonds at any future date. The TEA and the PSF Corporation disclaim any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA and the PSF Corporation to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA or the PSF Corporation from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA or the PSF Corporation, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA or the PSF Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds

guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA or the PSF Corporation may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA and the PSF Corporation have not failed to substantially comply with their previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022, TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents. On March 31, 2025, the TEA and the PSF Corporation became aware that the 2022 operating data was not timely filed with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA and PSF Corporation took corrective action and filed a notice of late filing with EMMA on April 4, 2025. The annual operating data was previously posted to EMMA on March 31, 2023.

### **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.